



# Criminal Justice Act 1991

## 1991 CHAPTER 53

An Act to make further provision with respect to the treatment of offenders and the position of children and young persons and persons having responsibility for them; to make provision with respect to certain services provided or proposed to be provided for purposes connected with the administration of justice or the treatment of offenders; to make financial and other provision with respect to that administration; and for connected purposes.

[25th July 1991]

Be it enacted by the Queen's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:—

### Extent Information

**E1** Nothing in s. 102(4) shall affect the extent of this Act in so far as it amends or repeals any provision of the Army Act 1955, the Air Force Act 1955, the Naval Discipline Act 1957 or the Armed Forces Act 1991; see s. 102(8).

This Act extends to England and Wales only except as mentioned in s.102(5)-(8)

### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C1** By [Criminal Justice Act 1991 \(c. 53, SIF 39:1\)](#), s. 101(1), [Sch. 12 para. 23](#); [S.I. 1991/2208](#), art. 2(1), [Sch.1](#) it is provided (14.10.1991) that in relation to any time before the commencement of s. 70 of that 1991 Act (which came into force on 1.10.1992 by [S.I. 1992/333](#), art. 2(2), [Sch. 2](#)) references in any enactment amended by that 1991 Act, to youth courts shall be construed as references to juvenile courts.

Act: functions restricted from exercise in Scotland (30.6.1999) by [S.I. 1999/1748](#), art. 8(2), [Sch. 4 Pt. I, II](#) paras. 1(1)(2), 6(1)(2)

**C2** Act applied (with modifications) (E.W.S.) by [The Employment Support Allowance \(Transitional Provisions, Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit\) \(Existing Awards\) Regulations 2010 \(S.I. 2010/875\)](#), [reg. 16](#), [Sch. 2](#) (which amending S.I. was revoked (27.8.2010) by [S.I. 2010/1906](#), [reg. 2](#))

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

Act applied (with modifications) (E.W.S.) (1.10.2010) by [The Employment Support Allowance \(Transitional Provisions, Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit\) \(Existing Awards\) \(No. 2\) Regulations 2010 \(S.I. 2010/1907\)](#), regs. 1, 16, Sch. 2

## PART I

### POWERS OF COURTS TO DEAL WITH OFFENDERS

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C3** Pt. I (ss. 1-31) applied (E.W.) (1.10.1997) by [1997 c. 43, ss. 28\(9\), 33\(3\)-\(5\)](#); S.I. 1997/2200, [art.2](#) (subject to savings in [art. 5](#))
- Pt. I (ss. 1-31) modified (E.W.) (1.1.1998) by [1997 c. 43, s. 35\(4\)\(b\)](#); S.I. 1997/2200, [art.3](#) (subject to savings in [art. 5](#))
- Pt. I (ss. 1-31) extended (with modifications) (E.W.) (1.1.1998) by [1997 c. 43, s. 35\(7\)\(b\)](#); S.I. 1997/2200, [art.3](#) (subject to savings in [art. 5](#))
- Pt. I (ss. 1-31) extended (with modifications) (E.W.) (30.9.1998) by [1998 c. 37, s. 61\(4\)](#) (with [Sch. 9 para. 4](#)); S.I. 1998/2327, [art.2\(1\)\(n\)](#).
- Pt. I (ss. 1-31) extended (with modifications) (E.W.) (30.9.1998) by [1998 c. 37, s. 69\(11\)](#); S.I. 1998/2327, [art.2\(1\)\(o\)](#)
- Pt. I (ss. 1-31) applied (E.W.) (30.9.1998) by [1998 c. 37, s. 18\(2\)](#); S.I. 1998/2327, [art.2\(1\)\(f\)](#).
- Pt. I (ss. 1-31) extended (E.W.) (1.4.2000) by [1998 c. 37, ss. 73\(4\)](#); S.I. 1999/3426, [art. 3\(a\)](#)
- Pt. I (ss. 1-31) applied (E.W.) (30.9.1998) by [1997 c. 43, ss. 37\(4\)\(5\)](#) (as substituted (E.W.) (30.9.1998) by [1998 c. 37, s. 106, Sch. 7 para. 51\(2\)](#); S.I. 1998/2327, [art.2\(1\)\(w\)](#)).
- Pt. I (ss. 1-31) extended (E.W.) (30.9.1998) by [1997 c. 43, ss. 37\(4\)\(5\)](#) (as substituted (E.W.) (30.9.1998) by [1998 c. 37, s. 106, Sch.7 para. 51\(2\)](#); S.I. 1998/2327, [art.2\(1\)\(w\)](#)).
- Pt. I (ss. 1-31) restricted (E.W.) (26.6.2000) by [1999 c. 23, s. 4\(4\)\(a\)](#), (with [Sch. 7 paras. 3\(3\), 5\(2\)](#)); S.I. 2000/1587, [art. 2\(a\)](#)

#### *Custodial sentences*

### 1 Restrictions on imposing custodial sentences.

- (1) This section applies where a person is convicted of an offence punishable with a custodial sentence other than one fixed by law [<sup>F1</sup>or falling to be imposed under section 2(2), 3(2) or 4(2) of the Crime (Sentences) Act 1997].
- (2) Subject to subsection (3) below, the court shall not pass a custodial sentence on the offender unless it is of the opinion—
- [<sup>F2</sup>(a) that the offence, or the combination of the offence and one or more offences associated with it, was so serious that only such a sentence can be justified for the offence; or]
- (b) where the offence is a violent or sexual offence, that only such a sentence would be adequate to protect the public from serious harm from him.
- [<sup>F3</sup>(3) Nothing in subsection (2) above shall prevent the court from passing a custodial sentence on the offender if he fails to express his willingness to comply with a requirement which is proposed by the court to be included in a probation order or supervision order and which requires an expression of such willingness.]

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (4) Where a court passes a custodial sentence, it shall be its duty—
  - (a) in a case not falling within subsection (3) above, to state in open court that it is of the opinion that either or both of paragraphs (a) and (b) of subsection (2) above apply and why it is of that opinion; and
  - (b) in any case, to explain to the offender in open court and in ordinary language why it is passing a custodial sentence on him.
- (5) A magistrates' court shall cause a reason stated by it under subsection (4) above to be specified in the warrant of commitment and to be entered in the register.

#### Textual Amendments

- F1** Words in s. 1(1) inserted (in part 1.10.1997 and otherwise *prosp.*) by 1997 c. 43, s. 55, **Sch. 4 para. 15(1)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2** (with art. 5)
- F2** S. 1(2)(a) substituted (16.8.1993) by 1993 c. 36, s. 66(1)(9); S.I. 1993/1968, art. 2(1), **Sch. 1**
- F3** S. 1(3) substituted (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, s. 55, **Sch. 4 para. 15(2)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art.2** (with art. 5)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C4** S. 1 excluded (*prosp.*) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 17(5), 57(2) (with s. 41, **Sch. 1 para. 10(4)**)  
Ss. 1-4 extended (1.3.1998) by 1994 c. 33, s. 1(6); S.I. 1998/277, **art.3(1)** (with art. 1)(by 1998 c. 37, ss. 120(2), 121(2), **Sch.10**, the said s. 1 is repealed (*prosp.*)).  
Ss. 1-4 applied (*prosp.*) by 1998 c. 37, ss. 73(4), 121(2)
- C5** S. 1(1)(3) amended (in part 1.10.1997 and otherwise *prosp.*) by 1997 c. 43, s. 55(2); S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2** (with art. 5)

#### Commencement Information

- I1** S. 1 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

## 2 Length of custodial sentences.

- (1) This section applies where a court passes a custodial sentence other than one fixed by law [<sup>F4</sup>or falling to be imposed under section 2(2) of the Crime (Sentences) Act 1997].
- (2) [<sup>F5</sup>Subject to sections 3(2) and 4(2) of that Act,]The custodial sentence shall be—
  - (a) for such term (not exceeding the permitted maximum) as in the opinion of the court is commensurate with the seriousness of the offence, or the combination of the offence and [<sup>F6</sup>one or more] offences associated with it; or
  - (b) where the offence is a violent or sexual offence, for such longer term (not exceeding that maximum) as in the opinion of the court is necessary to protect the public from serious harm from the offender.
- (3) Where the court passes a custodial sentence for a term longer than is commensurate with the seriousness of the offence, or the combination of the offence and [<sup>F6</sup>one or more] offences associated with it, the court shall—
  - (a) state in open court that it is of the opinion that subsection (2)(b) above applies and why it is of that opinion; and
  - (b) explain to the offender in open court and in ordinary language why the sentence is for such a term.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(4) A custodial sentence for an indeterminate period shall be regarded for the purposes of subsections (2) and (3) above as a custodial sentence for a term longer than any actual term.

[<sup>F7</sup>(5) Subsection (3) above shall not apply in any case where the court passes a custodial sentence falling to be imposed under subsection (2) of section 3 or 4 of the Crime (Sentences) Act 1997 which is for the minimum term specified in that subsection.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F4** Words in s. 2(1) inserted (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, s. 55, **Sch. 4 para. 15(3)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art.2** (with savings in art. 5)
- F5** Words in s. 2(2) inserted (in part 1.10.1997 and otherwise 1.12.1999) by 1997 c. 43, s. 55, **Sch. 4 para. 15(4)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art.2** (with savings in art. 5); S.I. 1999/3096, **art. 2(d)**
- F6** Words in s. 2(2)(a)(3) substituted (16.8.1993) by 1993 c. 36, s. 66(2)(9); S.I. 1993/1968, art. 2(1), **Sch. 1**
- F7** S. 2(5) inserted (in part 1.10.1997 and otherwise 1.12.1999) by 1997 c. 43, s. 55, **Sch. 4 para. 15(5)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art.2** (with savings in art. 5); S.I. 1999/3096, **art. 2(d)**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C6** S. 2 excluded (*prosp.*) by 1997 c. 43, s. 17(5), 57(2) (with s. 41, **Sch. 1 para. 10(4)**)(by 1998 c. 37, s. 120(2), **Sch.10**, the said s.17(5) is repealed (30.9.1998); S.I. 1998/2327, **art.2(1)(aa)(3)(x)**).  
S. 2 amended (in part 1.10.1997 and otherwise 1.12.1999) by 1997 c. 43, s. 55(2); S.I. 1997/2200, **art.2** (subject to savings in art. 5); S.I. 1999/3096, **art. 2(d)**  
Ss. 1-4 extended (1.3.1998) by 1994 c. 33, s. 1(6); S.I. 1998/277, **art.3(1)** (with art. 4) (by 1998 c. 37, ss. 120(2), 121(2), **Sch.10** and S.I. 1999/3426, **arts. 3, 4** the said s. 1 of 1994 c. 33 is repealed (1.4.2000) ).  
Ss. 1-4 applied (1.4.2000) by 1998 c. 37, s. 73(4); S.I. 1999/3426, **art. 3(a)**
- C7** S. 2(2) modified (30.9.1998) by 1998 c. 37, s. 58(6) (with Sch. 9 para. 3); S.I. 1998/2327, **art.2(1)(n)**.

#### Commencement Information

- I2** S. 2 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

### 3 Procedural requirements for custodial sentences.

(1) Subject to subsection (2) below, a court shall obtain and consider a pre-sentence report before forming any such opinion as is mentioned in subsection (2) of section 1 or 2 above.

(2) <sup>F8</sup> . . . subsection (1) above does not apply if, in the circumstances of the case, the court is of the opinion that it is unnecessary to obtain a pre-sentence report.

[<sup>F9</sup>(2A) In the case of an offender under the age of eighteen years, save where the offence or any other offence associated with it is triable only on indictment, the court shall not form such an opinion as is mentioned in subsection (2) above or subsection (4A) below unless there exists a previous pre-sentence report obtained in respect of the offender and the court has had regard to the information contained in that report, or, if there is more than one such report, the most recent report.]

(3) In forming any such opinion as is mentioned in subsection (2) of section 1 or 2 above a court—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) shall take into account all such information about the circumstances of the offence [<sup>F10</sup>or (as the case may be) of the offence and the offence or offences associated with it,] (including any aggravating or mitigating factors) as is available to it; and
  - (b) in the case of any such opinion as is mentioned in paragraph (b) of that subsection, may take into account any information about the offender which is before it.
- (4) No custodial sentence <sup>F11</sup>. . . shall be invalidated by the failure of a court to [<sup>F12</sup>obtain and consider a pre-sentence report before forming an opinion referred to in subsection (1) above] but any court on an appeal against such a sentence—
- (a) shall [<sup>F13</sup>, subject to subsection (4A) below,] obtain a pre-sentence report if none was obtained by the court below; and
  - (b) shall consider any such report obtained by it or by that court.
- [<sup>F14</sup>(4A) Subsection (4)(a) above does not apply if the court is of the opinion—
- (a) that the court below was justified in forming an opinion that it was unnecessary to obtain a pre-sentence report, or
  - (b) that, although the court below was not justified in forming that opinion, in the circumstances of the case at the time it is before the court, it is unnecessary to obtain a pre-sentence report.]
- (5) In this Part “pre-sentence report” means a report in writing which—
- (a) with a view to assisting the court in determining the most suitable method of dealing with an offender, is made or submitted by a probation officer or by a social worker of a local authority social services department; and
  - (b) contains information as to such matters, presented in such manner, as may be prescribed by rules made by the Secretary of State.

#### Textual Amendments

- F8** Words in s. 3(2) repealed (3.2.1995) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(1)(3), Sch. 9 para. 40(2)(a), **Sch.11**; S.I. 1995/127, art. 2(1), **Sch. 1** AppendicesA,C
- F9** S. 3(2A) inserted (3.2.1995) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(1), **Sch. 9 para. 40(2)(b)**; S.I. 1995/127, art. 2(1), **Sch. 1** AppendixA
- F10** Words in s. 3(3)(a) inserted (16.8.1993) by 1993 c. 36, s. 66(3)(9); S.I. 1993/1968, art. 2(1), **Sch. 1**
- F11** Words in s. 3(4) repealed (3.2.1995) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(1)(3), Sch. 9 para. 40(2)(c)(i), **Sch.11**; S.I. 1995/127, art. 2(1), **Sch. 1** AppendicesA,C
- F12** Words in s. 3(4) substituted (3.2.1995) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(1), **Sch. 9 para. 40(2)(c)(ii)**; S.I. 1995/127, art. 2(1), **Sch. 1** AppendixA
- F13** Words in s. 3(4)(a) inserted (3.2.1995) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(1), **Sch. 9 para. 40(2)(c)(iii)**; S.I. 1995/127, art. 2(1), **Sch. 1** AppendixA
- F14** S 3(4A) inserted (3.2.1995) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(1), **Sch. 9 para. 40(2)(d)**; S.I. 1995/127, art. (1), Sch. 1 AppendixA

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C8** Ss. 1-4 extended (1.3.1998) by 1994 c. 33, ss. 1(6); S.I. 1998/277, **art.3(1)** (with art. 4) (by 1998 c. 37, ss. 120(2), 121(2), **Sch.10**, the said s. 1 is repealed (*prosp.*)).  
Ss. 1-4 applied (*prosp.*) by 1998 c. 37, ss. 73(4), 121(2).

#### Commencement Information

- I3** S. 3 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### 4 Additional requirements in the case of mentally disordered offenders.

- (1) Subject to subsection (2) below, in any case where <sup>F15</sup> . . . the offender is or appears to be mentally disordered, the court shall obtain and consider a medical report before passing a custodial sentence other than one fixed by law [<sup>F16</sup>or falling to be imposed under section 2(2) of the Crime (Sentences) Act 1997].
- (2) Subsection (1) above does not apply if, in the circumstances of the case, the court is of the opinion that it is unnecessary to obtain a medical report.
- (3) Before passing a custodial sentence other than one fixed by law [<sup>F17</sup>or falling to be imposed under section 2(2) of the Crime (Sentences) Act 1997] on an offender who is or appears to be mentally disordered, a court shall consider—
  - (a) any information before it which relates to his mental condition (whether given in a medical report, a pre-sentence report or otherwise); and
  - (b) the likely effect of such a sentence on that condition and on any treatment which may be available for it.
- (4) No custodial sentence which is passed in a case to which subsection (1) above applies shall be invalidated by the failure of a court to comply with that subsection, but any court on an appeal against such a sentence—
  - (a) shall obtain a medical report if none was obtained by the court below; and
  - (b) shall consider any such report obtained by it or by that court.
- (5) In this section—
 

“duly approved”, in relation to a registered medical practitioner, means approved for the purposes of section 12 of the <sup>M1</sup>Mental Health Act 1983 (“the 1983 Act”) by the Secretary of State as having special experience in the diagnosis or treatment of mental disorder;

“medical report” means a report as to an offender’s mental condition made or submitted orally or in writing by a registered medical practitioner who is duly approved.
- (6) Nothing in this section shall be taken as prejudicing the generality of section 3 above.

#### Textual Amendments

- F15** Words in s. 4(1) repealed (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 55, 56(2), Sch. 4 para. 15(6)(a), Sch. 6; S.I. 1997/2200, art.2 (with savings in art. 5)
- F16** Words in s. 4(1) inserted (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, s. 55, Sch. 4 para. 15(6)(b); S.I. 1997/2200, art. 2 (with savings in art. 5)
- F17** Words in s. 4(3) inserted (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, s. 55, Sch. 4 para. 15(7); S.I. 1997/2200, art. 2 (with savings in art. 5)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C9** S. 4 amended (in part 1.10.1997 and otherwise 1.12.1999) by 1997 c. 43, s. 55(2); S.I. 1997/2200, art. 2 (with savings in art. 5); S.I. 1999/3096, art. 2(d)  
Ss. 1-4 extended (1.3.1998) by 1994 c. 33, s. 1(6); S.I. 1998/277, art.3(1) (with art. 4) (by 1998 c. 37, ss. 120(2), 121(2), Sch.10, the said s. 1 of 1994 c. 33 is repealed (1.4.2000))  
Ss. 1-4 applied (1.4.2000) by 1998 c. 37, s. 73(4); S.I. 1999/3426, art. 3(a)

#### Commencement Information

- I4** S. 4 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Marginal Citations

M1 1983 c. 20.

### 5 Suspended and extended sentences of imprisonment.

(1) For subsection (2) of section 22 (suspended sentences of imprisonment) of the <sup>M2</sup>Powers of Criminal Courts Act 1973 (“the 1973 Act”) there shall be substituted the following subsections—

“(2) A court shall not deal with an offender by means of a suspended sentence unless it is of the opinion—

- (a) that the case is one in which a sentence of imprisonment would have been appropriate even without the power to suspend the sentence; and
- (b) that the exercise of that power can be justified by the exceptional circumstances of the case.

(2A) A court which passes a suspended sentence on any person for an offence shall consider whether the circumstances of the case are such as to warrant in addition the imposition of a fine or the making of a compensation order.”

(2) The following shall cease to have effect, namely—

- (a) sections 28 and 29 of the 1973 Act (extended sentences of imprisonment for persistent offenders); and
- (b) section 47 of the <sup>M3</sup>Criminal Law Act 1977 (sentence of imprisonment partly served and partly suspended).

#### Commencement Information

I5 S. 5 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

#### Marginal Citations

M2 1973 c. 62.

M3 1977 c. 45.

### Community sentences

### 6 Restrictions on imposing community sentences.

(1) A court shall not pass on an offender a community sentence, that is to say, a sentence which consists of or includes one or more community orders, unless it is of the opinion that the offence, or the combination of the offence and one [<sup>F18</sup>or more offences] associated with it, was serious enough to warrant such a sentence.

(2) Subject to subsection (3) below, where a court passes a community sentence—

- (a) the particular order or orders comprising or forming part of the sentence shall be such as in the opinion of the court is, or taken together are, the most suitable for the offender; and
- (b) the restrictions on liberty imposed by the order or orders shall be such as in the opinion of the court are commensurate with the seriousness of the offence,

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

or the combination of the offence and [<sup>F19</sup>one or more] offences associated with it.

- (3) In consequence of the provision made by section 11 below with respect to combination orders, a community sentence shall not consist of or include both a probation order and a community service order.
- (4) In this Part “community order” means any of the following orders, namely—
- (a) a probation order;
  - (b) a community service order;
  - (c) a combination order;
  - (d) a curfew order;
  - (e) a supervision order; and
  - (f) an attendance centre order.

#### Textual Amendments

**F18** Words in s. 6(1) substituted (16.8.1993) by 1993 c. 36, s. 66(4)(a)(9); S.I. 1993/1968, art. 2(1), Sch.1

**F19** Words in s. 6(2)(b) substituted (16.8.1993) by 1993 c. 36, s. 66(4)(b)(9); S.I. 1993/1968, art. 2(1), Sch.1

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C10** S. 6 excluded (*prosp.*) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 17(5), 41, 57(2) (with Sch. 1 para. 10(4))

S. 6 excluded (1.1.1998) by 1997 c. 43, s. 37(3); S.I. 1997/2200, art.3 (with savings in art. 5)

#### Commencement Information

**I6** S. 6 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

## 7 Procedural requirements for community sentences.

- (1) In forming any such opinion as is mentioned in subsection (1) or (2)(b) of section 6 above, a court shall take into account all such information about the circumstances of the offence [<sup>F20</sup>or (as the case may be) of the offence and the offence or offences associated with it,] (including any aggravating or mitigating factors) as is available to it.
- (2) In forming any such opinion as is mentioned in subsection (2)(a) of that section, a court may take into account any information about the offender which is before it.
- (3) [<sup>F21</sup>Subject to subsection (3A) below,]A court shall obtain and consider a pre-sentence report before forming an opinion as to the suitability for the offender of one or more of the following orders, namely—
- (a) a probation order which includes additional requirements authorised by Schedule 1A to the 1973 Act;
  - (b) a community service order;
  - (c) a combination order; and
  - (d) a supervision order which includes requirements imposed under section 12, 12A, 12AA, 12B or 12C of the <sup>M4</sup>Children and Young Persons Act 1969 (“the 1969 Act”).

[<sup>F22</sup>(3A) Subsection (3) above does not apply if, in the circumstances of the case, the court is of the opinion that it is unnecessary to obtain a pre-sentence report.



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (3B) In the case of an offender under the age of eighteen years, save where the offence or any other offence associated with it is triable only on indictment, the court shall not form such an opinion as is mentioned in subsection (3A) above or subsection (5) below unless there exists a previous pre-sentence report obtained in respect of the offender and the court has had regard to the information contained in that report, or, if there is more than one such report, the most recent report.]
- (4) No community sentence which consists of or includes such an order as is mentioned in subsection (3) above shall be invalidated by the failure of a court to [F23 obtain and consider a pre-sentence report before forming an opinion referred to in] that subsection, but any court on an appeal against such a sentence—
- (a) shall [F24, subject to subsection (5) below,] obtain a pre-sentence report if none was obtained by the court below; and
  - (b) shall consider any such report obtained by it or by that court.
- [F25(5) Subsection (4)(a) above does not apply if the court is of the opinion—
- (a) that the court below was justified in forming an opinion that it was unnecessary to obtain a pre-sentence report, or
  - (b) that, although the court below was not justified in forming that opinion, in the circumstances of the case at the time it is before the court, it is unnecessary to obtain a pre-sentence report.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F20** Words in s. 7(1) inserted (16.8.1993) by 1993 c. 36, s. 66(5); S.I. 1993/1968, art. 2(1), **Sch. 1**
- F21** Words in s. 7(3) inserted (3.2.1995) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(1), **Sch. 9 para. 40(3)(a)**; S.I. 1995/127, art. 2(1), **Sch. 1** Appendix A
- F22** S. 7(3A)(3B) inserted (3.2.1995) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(1), **Sch. 9 para. 40(3)(b)**; S.I. 1995/127, art. 2(1), **Sch. 1** Appendix A
- F23** Words in s. 7(4) substituted (3.2.1995) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(1), **Sch. 9 para. 40(3)(c)(i)**; S.I. 1995/127, art. 2(1), **Sch. 1** Appendix A
- F24** Words in s. 7(4)(a) inserted (3.2.1995) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(1), **Sch. 9 para. 40(3)(c)(ii)**; S.I. 1995/127, art. 2(1), **Sch. 1** Appendix A
- F25** S. 7(5) inserted (3.2.1995) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(1), **Sch. 9 para. 40(3)(d)**; S.I. 1995/127, art. 2(1), **Sch. 1** Appendix A

#### Commencement Information

- I7** S. 7 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

#### Marginal Citations

- M4** 1969 c. 54.

### *Probation and community service orders*

## **8 Probation orders.**

- (1) For section 2 of the 1973 Act there shall be substituted the following section—

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

## *“ Probation*

### **2 Probation orders.**

- (1) Where a court by or before which a person of or over the age of sixteen years is convicted of an offence (not being an offence for which the sentence is fixed by law) is of the opinion that the supervision of the offender by a probation officer is desirable in the interests of—

- (a) securing the rehabilitation of the offender; or
- (b) protecting the public from harm from him or preventing the commission by him of further offences,

the court may make a probation order, that is to say, an order requiring him to be under the supervision of a probation officer for a period specified in the order of not less than six months nor more than three years.

For the purposes of this subsection the age of a person shall be deemed to be that which it appears to the court to be after considering any available evidence.

- (2) A probation order shall specify the petty sessions area in which the offender resides or will reside; and the offender shall, subject to paragraph 12 of Schedule 2 to the Criminal Justice Act 1991 (offenders who change their residence), be required to be under the supervision of a probation officer appointed for or assigned to that area.
- (3) Before making a probation order, the court shall explain to the offender in ordinary language—
- (a) the effect of the order (including any additional requirements proposed to be included in the order in accordance with section 3 below);
  - (b) the consequences which may follow under Schedule 2 to the Criminal Justice Act 1991 if he fails to comply with any of the requirements of the order; and
  - (c) that the court has under that Schedule power to review the order on the application either of the offender or of the supervising officer,
- and the court shall not make the order unless he expresses his willingness to comply with its requirements.
- (4) The court by which a probation order is made shall forthwith give copies of the order to a probation officer assigned to the court, and he shall give a copy—
- (a) to the offender;
  - (b) to the probation officer responsible for the offender’s supervision; and
  - (c) to the person in charge of any institution in which the offender is required by the order to reside.
- (5) The court by which such an order is made shall also, except where it itself acts for the petty sessions area specified in the order, send to the clerk to the justices for that area—
- (a) a copy of the order; and

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) such documents and information relating to the case as it considers likely to be of assistance to a court acting for that area in the exercise of its functions in relation to the order.
  - (6) An offender in respect of whom a probation order is made shall keep in touch with the probation officer responsible for his supervision in accordance with such instructions as he may from time to time be given by that officer and shall notify him of any change of address.
  - (7) The Secretary of State may by order direct that subsection (1) above shall be amended by substituting, for the minimum or maximum period specified in that subsection as originally enacted or as previously amended under this subsection, such period as may be specified in the order.
  - (8) An order under subsection (7) above may make in paragraph 13(2)(a)(i) of Schedule 2 to the Criminal Justice Act 1991 any amendment which the Secretary of State thinks necessary in consequence of any substitution made by the order.”
- (2) Section 13 of that Act (effect of probation and discharge) shall cease to have effect so far as relating to offenders placed on probation.
- (3) For the purpose of rearranging Part I of that Act in consequence of the amendments made by subsections (1) and (2) above, that Part shall have effect subject to the following amendments, namely—
- (a) after section 1 there shall be inserted as sections 1A to 1C the provisions set out in Part I of Schedule 1 to this Act;
  - (b) sections 7 and 9 (which are re-enacted with minor modifications by sections 1A and 1B) shall cease to have effect;
  - (c) sections 8 and 13 (which, so far as relating to discharged offenders, are re-enacted with minor modifications by sections 1B and 1C) shall cease to have effect so far as so relating; and
  - (d) immediately before section 11 there shall be inserted the following cross heading—

*“ Probation and discharge ”.*

#### **Commencement Information**

**18** S. 8 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

## **9 Additional requirements which may be included in such orders.**

(1) For sections 3 to 4B of the 1973 Act there shall be substituted the following section—

### **“3 Additional requirements which may be included in such orders.**

- (1) Subject to subsection (2) below, a probation order may in addition require the offender to comply during the whole or any part of the probation period with such requirements as the court, having regard to the circumstances of the case, considers desirable in the interests of—
- (a) securing the rehabilitation of the offender; or

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) protecting the public from harm from him or preventing the commission by him of further offences.
- (2) Without prejudice to the power of the court under section 35 of this Act to make a compensation order, the payment of sums by way of damages for injury or compensation for loss shall not be included among the additional requirements of a probation order.
- (3) Without prejudice to the generality of subsection (1) above, the additional requirements which may be included in a probation order shall include the requirements which are authorised by Schedule 1A to this Act.”
- (2) After Schedule 1 to that Act there shall be inserted as Schedule 1A the provisions set out in Part II of Schedule 1 to this Act.

#### **Commencement Information**

**I9** S. 9 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

## **10 Community service orders.**

- (1) In subsection (1) of section 14 of the 1973 Act (community service orders in respect of offenders), the words “instead of dealing with him in any other way” shall cease to have effect.
- (2) In subsection (1A) of that section, for paragraph (b) there shall be substituted the following paragraph—
  - “(b) not more than 240.”
- (3) For subsections (2) and (2A) of that section there shall be substituted the following subsections—
  - “(2) A court shall not make a community service order in respect of any offender unless the offender consents and the court, after hearing (if the court thinks it necessary) a probation officer or social worker of a local authority social services department, is satisfied that the offender is a suitable person to perform work under such an order.
  - (2A) Subject to paragraphs 3 and 4 of Schedule 3 to the Criminal Justice Act 1991 (reciprocal enforcement of certain orders) a court shall not make a community service order in respect of an offender unless it is satisfied that provision for him to perform work under such an order can be made under the arrangements for persons to perform work under such orders which exist in the petty sessions area in which he resides or will reside.”
- (4) In section 15(1) of that Act (obligations of persons subject to community service orders), for paragraph (a) there shall be substituted the following paragraph—
  - “(a) keep in touch with the relevant officer in accordance with such instructions as he may from time to time be given by that officer and notify him of any change of address;”.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Commencement Information

**I10** S. 10 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

### 11 Orders combining probation and community service.

- (1) Where a court by or before which a person of or over the age of sixteen years is convicted of an offence punishable with imprisonment (not being an offence for which the sentence is fixed by law [<sup>F26</sup>or falls to be imposed under section 2(2), 3(2) or 4(2) of the Crime (Sentences) Act 1997]) is of the opinion mentioned in subsection (2) below, the court may make a combination order, that is to say, an order requiring him both—
  - (a) to be under the supervision of a probation officer for a period specified in the order, being not less than twelve months nor more than three years; and
  - (b) to perform unpaid work for a number of hours so specified, being in the aggregate not less than 40 nor more than 100.
- (2) The opinion referred to in subsection (1) above is that the making of a combination order is desirable in the interests of—
  - (a) securing the rehabilitation of the offender; or
  - (b) protecting the public from harm from him or preventing the commission by him of further offences.
- (3) Subject to subsection (1) above, Part I of the 1973 Act shall apply in relation to combination orders—
  - (a) in so far as they impose such a requirement as is mentioned in paragraph (a) of that subsection, as if they were probation orders; and
  - (b) in so far as they impose such a requirement as is mentioned in paragraph (b) of that subsection, as if they were community service orders.

#### Textual Amendments

**F26** Words in s. 11(1) inserted (in part 1.10.1997 otherwise *prosp.*) by 1997 c. 43, s. 55(2), Sch. 4 para. 15(8); S.I. 1997/2200, art. 2 (with savings in art. 5)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C11** S. 11(1) amended (in part 1.10.1997 otherwise *prosp.*) by 1997 c. 43, s. 55(2); S.I. 1997/2200, art. 2 (with art. 5).

#### Commencement Information

**I11** S. 11 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

### *Curfew orders*

### 12 Curfew orders.

- (1) Where a person <sup>F27</sup> . . . is convicted of an offence (not being an offence for which the sentence is fixed by law [<sup>F28</sup>or falls to be imposed under section 2(2), 3(2) or 4(2) of the Crime (Sentences) Act 1997]), the court by or before which he is convicted may make

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

a curfew order, that is to say, an order requiring him to remain, for periods specified in the order, at a place so specified.

- (2) A curfew order may specify different places or different periods for different days, but shall not specify—
  - (a) periods which fall outside the period of six months beginning with the day on which it is made; or
  - (b) periods which amount to less than 2 hours or more than 12 hours in any one day.
- (3) The requirements in a curfew order shall, as far as practicable, be such as to avoid—
  - (a) any conflict with the offender’s religious beliefs or with the requirements of any other community order to which he may be subject; and
  - (b) any interference with the times, if any, at which he normally works or attends school or other educational establishment.
- (4) A curfew order shall include provision for making a person responsible for monitoring the offender’s whereabouts during the curfew periods specified in the order; and a person who is made so responsible shall be of a description specified in an order made by the Secretary of State.
- [<sup>F29</sup>(4A) A court shall not make a curfew order unless the court has been notified by the Secretary of State that arrangements for monitoring the offender’s whereabouts are available in the area in which the place proposed to be specified in the order is situated and the notice has not been withdrawn.]
- (5) Before making a curfew order, the court shall explain to the offender in ordinary language—
  - (a) the effect of the order (including any additional requirements proposed to be included in the order in accordance with section 13 below);
  - (b) the consequences which may follow under Schedule 2 to this Act if he fails to comply with any of the requirements of the order; and
  - (c) that the court has under that Schedule power to review the order on the application either of the offender or of the supervising officer,
- <sup>F30</sup> . . .
- (6) Before making a curfew order, the court shall obtain and consider information about the place proposed to be specified in the order (including information as to the attitude of persons likely to be affected by the enforced presence there of the offender).
- (7) The Secretary of State may by order direct—
  - (a) that subsection (2) above shall have effect with the substitution, for any period there specified, of such period as may be specified in the order; or
  - (b) that subsection (3) above shall have effect with such additional restrictions as may be so specified.

#### Textual Amendments

**F27** Words in s. 12(1) repealed (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 43(1), 56(2), **Sch.6**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2** (with savings in **art. 5**)

**F28** Words in s. 12(1) inserted (in part 1.10.1997 and otherwise *prosp.*) by 1997 c. 43, s. 55, **Sch. 4 para. 15(9)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2**, (with savings in art. 5)

**F29** S. 12(4A) inserted (9.1.1995) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(1), **Sch. 9 para. 41**; S.I. 1994/3192, art. 2, **Sch.**



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**F30** Words in s. 12(5) repealed (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 38(2)(c), 56(2), **Sch.6**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2** (with savings in **art. 5**)

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C12** S. 12(1) amended (in part 1.10.1997 otherwise *prosp.*) by 1997 c. 43, **s. 55(2)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2** (with **art. 5**).

**13 Electronic monitoring of curfew orders.**

- (1) Subject to subsection (2) below, a curfew order may in addition include requirements for securing the electronic monitoring of the offender’s whereabouts during the curfew periods specified in the order.
- (2) A court shall not make a curfew order which includes such requirements unless the court—
  - (a) has been notified by the Secretary of State that electronic monitoring arrangements are available in the area in which the place proposed to be specified in the order is situated; and
  - (b) is satisfied that the necessary provision can be made under those arrangements.
- (3) Electronic monitoring arrangements made by the Secretary of State under this section may include entering into contracts with other persons for the electronic monitoring by them of offenders’ whereabouts.

*Orders: supplemental*

**14 Enforcement etc. of community orders.**

- (1) Schedule 2 to this Act (which makes provision for dealing with failures to comply with the requirements of certain community orders, for amending such orders and for revoking them with or without the substitution of other sentences) shall have effect.
- (2) Sections 5, 6, 16 and 17 of, and Schedule 1 to, the 1973 Act (which are superseded by Schedule 2 to this Act) shall cease to have effect.

**Commencement Information**

**I12** S. 14 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

**15 Regulation of community orders.**

- (1) The Secretary of State may make rules for regulating—
  - <sup>F31</sup>(a) .....
  - <sup>F31</sup>(b) .....
  - (c) the monitoring of the whereabouts of persons who are subject to curfew orders (including electronic monitoring in cases where arrangements for such monitoring are available); and

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (d) without prejudice to the generality of [<sup>F32</sup>paragraph (c)] above, the functions of the responsible officers of such persons as are mentioned in [<sup>F32</sup>that paragraph].

<sup>F31</sup>(2) .....

- (3) In this Part “responsible officer” means—
  - (a) in relation to an offender who is subject to a probation order, the probation officer responsible for his supervision;
  - (b) in relation to an offender who is subject to a community service order, the relevant officer within the meaning of section 14(4) of the 1973 Act; and
  - (c) in relation to an offender who is subject to a curfew order, the person responsible for monitoring his whereabouts during the curfew periods specified in the order.

<sup>F31</sup>(4) .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F31** S. 15(1)(a)(b)(2)(4) repealed (5.2.1994) by 1993 c. 47, ss. 32, 33(2), **Sch.4**

**F32** Words in s. 15(1)(d) substituted (5.2.1994) by 1993 c. 47, ss. 32, 33(2), **Sch. 3 para.10**

---

**Commencement Information**

**I13** S. 15 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2.**

**16 Reciprocal enforcement of certain orders.**

Schedule 3 to this Act shall have effect for making provision for and in connection with—

- (a) the making and amendment in England and Wales of community orders relating to persons residing in Scotland or Northern Ireland; and
- (b) the making and amendment in Scotland or Northern Ireland of corresponding orders relating to persons residing in England and Wales.

**Commencement Information**

**I14** S. 16 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2.**

*Financial penalties*

**17 Increase of certain maxima.**

- (1) In section 37 (standard scale of fines) of the <sup>M5</sup>Criminal Justice Act 1982 (“the 1982 Act”) and section 289G of the <sup>M6</sup>Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1975 (corresponding Scottish provision), for subsection (2) there shall be substituted the following subsection—

“(2) The standard scale is shown below—

---

| <i>Level on the scale</i> | <i>Amount of fine</i> |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|
|---------------------------|-----------------------|

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

|   |          |
|---|----------|
| 1 | £200     |
| 2 | £500     |
| 3 | £1,000   |
| 4 | £2,500   |
| 5 | £5,000”. |

(2) Part I of the <sup>M7</sup>Magistrates’ Courts Act 1980 (“the 1980 Act”) shall be amended as follows—

- (a) in section 24(3) and (4) (maximum fine on summary conviction of young person for indictable offence) and section 36(1) and (2) (maximum fine on conviction of young person by magistrates’ court), for “£400” there shall be substituted “£1,000”;
- (b) in section 24(4) (maximum fine on summary conviction of child for indictable offence) and section 36(2) (maximum fine on conviction of child by magistrates’ court), for “£100” there shall be substituted “£250”; and
- (c) in section 32(9) (maximum fine on summary conviction of offence triable either way), for “c£2,000” there shall be substituted “£5,000”;

and in section 289B(6) of the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1975 (interpretation), in the definition of “prescribed sum”, for “£2,000” there shall be substituted “£5,000”.

(3) Schedule 4 to this Act shall have effect as follows—

- (a) in each of the provisions mentioned in column 1 of Part I (the general description of which is given in column 2), for the amount specified in column 3 there shall be substituted the amount specified in column 4;
- (b) in each of the provisions mentioned in column 1 of Part II (the general description of which is given in column 2), for the amount specified in column 3 there shall be substituted the level on the standard scale specified in column 4;
- (c) in each of the provisions mentioned in column 1 of Part III (the general description of which is given in column 2), for the amount specified in column 3 there shall be substituted a reference to the statutory maximum;
- (d) the provisions set out in Part IV shall be substituted for Schedule 6A to the 1980 Act (fines that may be altered under section 143); and
- (e) <sup>F33</sup> .....

**Extent Information**

**E2** S. 17 extends to England and Wales; s. 17(1)(2) also extend to Scotland see s. 102(4)(5)

**Textual Amendments**

**F33** S. 17(3)(e) repealed (20.9.1993) by 1993 c. 36, ss. 65(3), 79(14), Sch. 3 para. 1(1), Sch. 6 Pt.I; S.I. 1993/1968, art. 2(2), Sch.2, Appendix.

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C13** S. 17(1)(2) restricted (S.) (1.9.1992) by S.I. 1992/333, art. 4A (as inserted by S.I. 1992/2118, art. 4)

**Commencement Information**

**I15** S. 17 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2)

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Marginal Citations

- M5** 1982 c. 48.  
**M6** 1975 c. 21.  
**M7** 1980 c. 43.

#### [<sup>F34</sup>18 Fixing of fines.

[ Before fixing the amount of any fine to be imposed on an offender who is an individual,  
<sup>F35</sup>(1) a court shall inquire into his financial circumstances.]

- (2) The amount of any fine fixed by a court shall be such as, in the opinion of the court, reflects the seriousness of the offence.
- (3) In fixing the amount of any fine [<sup>F36</sup>to be imposed on an offender (whether an individual or other person)], a court shall take into account the circumstances of the case including, among other things, the financial circumstances of the offender so far as they are known, or appear, to the court.
- (4) Where—
- (a) an offender has been convicted in his absence in pursuance of section 11 or 12 of the Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 (non-appearance of accused),
  - (b) an offender—
    - (i) has failed to comply with an order under section 20(1) below; or
    - (ii) has otherwise failed to co-operate with the court in its inquiry into his financial circumstances, or
  - (c) the parent or guardian of an offender who is a child or young person—
    - (i) has failed to comply with an order under section 20(1B) below; or
    - (ii) has otherwise failed to co-operate with the court in its inquiry into his financial circumstances,
- and the court considers that it has insufficient information to make a proper determination of the financial circumstances of the offender, it may make such determination as it thinks fit.
- (5) Subsection (3) above applies whether taking into account the financial circumstances of the offender has the effect of increasing or reducing the amount of the fine.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F34** S. 18 substituted (20.9.1993) by 1993 c. 36, s. 65(1)(4); S.I. 1993/1968, art. 2(2), Sch. 2
- F35** S. 18(1) substituted (3.2.1995) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(1), Sch. 9 para. 42(2)(a); S.I. 1995/127, art. 2(1), Sch. 1 Appendix A
- F36** Words in s. 18(3) inserted (3.2.1995) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(1), Sch. 9 para. 42(2)(b); S.I. 1995/127, art. 2(1), Sch. 1 Appendix A

<sup>F37</sup>19 .....

*Status:* Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Textual Amendments

**F37** S. 19 repealed (20.9.1993) by 1993 c. 36, ss. 65(2)(4), 79(14), **Sch. 6 Pt.1**; S.I. 1993/1968, art. 2(2), **Sch.2**, Appendix.

## 20 Statements as to offenders' means.

[<sup>F38</sup>(1) Where [<sup>F39</sup>an individual] has been convicted of an offence, the court may, before sentencing him, make a financial circumstances order with respect to him.

(1A) Where a magistrates' court has been notified in accordance with [<sup>F40</sup>section 12(4)] of the <sup>M8</sup>Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 that [<sup>F39</sup>an individual] desires to plead guilty without appearing before the court, the court may make a financial circumstances order with respect to him.

(1B) Before exercising its powers under section 55 of the <sup>M9</sup>Children and Young Persons Act 1933 against the parent or guardian of [<sup>F39</sup>any individual] who has been convicted of an offence, the court may make a financial circumstances order with respect to the parent or (as the case may be) guardian.

(1C) In this section "a financial circumstances order" means, in relation to [<sup>F39</sup>any individual], an order requiring him to give to the court, within such period as may be specified in the order, such a statement of his financial circumstances as the court may require.]

(2) [<sup>F39</sup>an individual] who without reasonable excuse fails to comply with [<sup>F41</sup>a financial circumstances order] shall be liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.

(3) If [<sup>F39</sup>an individual] in furnishing any statement in pursuance of [<sup>F41</sup>a financial circumstances order]—

- (a) makes a statement which he knows to be false in a material particular;
- (b) recklessly furnishes a statement which is false in a material particular; or
- (c) knowingly fails to disclose any material fact,

he shall be liable on summary conviction to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months or a fine not exceeding level 4 on the standard scale or both.

(4) Proceedings in respect of an offence under subsection (3) above may, notwithstanding anything in section 127(1) of the 1980 Act (limitation of time), be commenced at any time within two years from the date of the commission of the offence or within six months from its first discovery by the prosecutor, whichever period expires the earlier.

<sup>F42</sup>(5) .....

#### Textual Amendments

**F38** S. 20(1)(1A)(1B)(1C) substituted (20.9.1993) for s. 20(1) by 1993 c. 36, s. 65(3)(4), **Sch. 3 para. 2(1)**; S.I. 1993/1968, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**

**F39** Words in s. 20(1)(1A)(1B)(1C)(2) and (3) substituted (3.2.1995) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(1), **Sch. 9 para. 42(3)(5)**; S.I. 1995/127, art. 2(1), Sch. Appendix A

**F40** Words in s. 20(1A) substituted (4.9.1995) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(2), **Sch. 10 para.65**; S.I. 1995/1957, **art.4**

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- F41** Words in s. 20(2)(3) substituted (20.9.1993) by 1993 c. 36, s. 65(3)(4), **Sch. 3 para. 2(2)**; S.I. 1993/1968, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**
- F42** S. 20(5) repealed (20.9.1993) by 1993 c 36, ss. 65(3)(4), 79(14), Sch. 3 para. 2(3), Sch. 6 Pt. I; S.I. 1993/1968, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**, Appendix.

#### Commencement Information

- I16** S. 20 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

#### Marginal Citations

- M8** 1980 c. 43.  
**M9** 1933 c. 12.

### [<sup>F43</sup>20A False statements as to financial circumstances.

- (1) A person who is charged with an offence who, in furnishing a statement of his financial circumstances in response to an official request—
- makes a statement which he knows to be false in a material particular;
  - recklessly furnishes a statement which is false in a material particular; or
  - knowingly fails to disclose any material fact,
- shall be liable on summary conviction to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months or a fine not exceeding level 4 on the standard scale or both.
- (2) For the purposes of this section an official request is a request which—
- is made by the clerk of the magistrates' court or the appropriate officer of the Crown Court, as the case may be; and
  - is expressed to be made for informing the court, in the event of his being convicted, of his financial circumstances for the purpose of determining the amount of any fine the court may impose.
- (3) Proceedings in respect of an offence under this section may, notwithstanding anything in section 127(1) of the 1980 Act (limitation of time), be commenced at any time within two years from the date of the commission of the offence or within six months from its first discovery by the prosecutor, whichever period expires the earlier.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F43** S. 20A inserted (3.2.1995) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(1), **Sch. 9 para.43**; S.I. 1995/127, art. 2(1), **Sch. 1**Appendix A

### *Financial penalties: supplemental*

### [<sup>F44</sup>21 Remission of fines.

- (1) This section applies where a court has, in fixing the amount of a fine, determined the offender's financial circumstances under section 18(4) above.
- (2) If, on subsequently inquiring into the offender's financial circumstances, the court is satisfied that had it had the results of that inquiry when sentencing the offender it would—
- have fixed a smaller amount; or



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) not have fined him,  
it may remit the whole or any part of the fine.
- (3) Where under this section the court remits the whole or part of a fine after a term of imprisonment has been fixed under section 82(5) of the <sup>M10</sup>Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 (issue of warrant of commitment for default) or section 31 of the <sup>M11</sup>Powers of Criminal Courts Act 1973 (powers of Crown Court in relation to fines), it shall reduce the term by the corresponding proportion.
- (4) In calculating any reduction required by subsection (3) above, any fraction of a day shall be ignored.]

**Textual Amendments**

**F44** S. 21 substituted (20.9.1993) by 1993 c. 36, s. 65(3)(4), **Sch. 3 para.3**; S.I. 1993/1968, art. 2(2), **Sch.2**

**Marginal Citations**

**M10** 1980 c. 43.

**M11** 1973 c. 62.

**F45** **22** .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F45** S. 22 repealed (20.9.1993) by 1993 c. 36, ss. 65(3)(4), 79(14), Sch. 3 para. 4, **Sch. 6 Pt.I**; S.I. 1993/1968, art. 2(2), **Sch.2**, Appendix.

**23 Default in other cases.**

- (1) In the Tables in section 31(3A) of the 1973 Act and paragraph 1 of Schedule 4 to the 1980 Act (maximum periods of imprisonment for default in paying fines etc.), for the entries relating to amounts not exceeding £5,000 there shall be substituted the following entries—

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| “An amount not exceeding £200                       | 7 days     |
| An amount exceeding £200 but not exceeding £500     | 14 days    |
| An amount exceeding £500 but not exceeding £1,000   | 28 days    |
| An amount exceeding £1,000 but not exceeding £2,500 | 45 days    |
| An amount exceeding £2,500 but not exceeding £5,000 | 3 months”. |

- (2) For the Table in section 407(1A) of the <sup>M12</sup>Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1975 (maximum period of imprisonment for failure to pay fine or find caution) there shall be substituted the following Table—

*Status:* Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

| <i>“Amount of fine or caution</i>                         | <i>Maximum period of imprisonment</i> |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| An amount not exceeding £200                              | 7 days                                |
| An amount exceeding £200 but not exceeding £500           | 14 days                               |
| An amount exceeding £500 but not exceeding £1,000         | 28 days                               |
| An amount exceeding £1,000 but not exceeding £2,500       | 45 days                               |
| An amount exceeding £2,500 but not exceeding £5,000       | 3 months                              |
| An amount exceeding £5,000 but not exceeding £10,000      | 6 months                              |
| An amount exceeding £10,000 but not exceeding £20,000     | 12 months                             |
| An amount exceeding £20,000 but not exceeding £50,000     | 18 months                             |
| An amount exceeding £50,000 but not exceeding £100,000    | 2 years                               |
| An amount exceeding £100,000 but not exceeding £250,000   | 3 years                               |
| An amount exceeding £250,000 but not exceeding £1 million | 5 years                               |
| An amount exceeding £1 million                            | 10 years.”                            |

- (3) In Schedule 16 (repeals) to the 1988 Act, the entry relating to subsection (8) of section 41 of the <sup>M13</sup>Administration of Justice Act 1970 shall cease to have effect; and that subsection (discretion of Crown Court to specify extended period of imprisonment in default of payment of compensation) shall have effect as if that entry had not been enacted.

#### **Extent Information**

**E3** S. 23 extends to England and Wales only except as mentioned in s. 102(4) - (6).

#### **Commencement Information**

**I17** S. 23 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M12** 1975 c. 21.

**M13** 1970 c. 31.

*Status:* Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

## 24 Recovery of fines etc. by deductions from income support.

- (1) The Secretary of State may by regulations provide that where a fine has been imposed on an offender by a magistrates' court, or a sum is required to be paid by a compensation order which has been made against an offender by such a court, and (in either case) the offender is entitled to income support [<sup>F46</sup> or a jobseeker's allowance]—
  - (a) the court may apply to the Secretary of State asking him to deduct sums from any amounts payable to the offender by way of [<sup>F47</sup> that benefit], in order to secure the payment of any sum which is or forms part of the fine or compensation; and
  - (b) the Secretary of State may deduct sums from any such amounts and pay them to the court towards satisfaction of any such sum.
- (2) The regulations may include—
  - (a) provision that, before making an application, the court shall make an enquiry as to the offender's means;
  - (b) provision allowing or requiring adjudication as regards an application, and provision as to appeals and reviews;
  - (c) provision as to the circumstances and manner in which and the times at which sums are to be deducted and paid;
  - (d) provision as to the calculation of such sums (which may include provision to secure that amounts payable to the offender by way of income support [<sup>F48</sup> or a jobseeker's allowance] do not fall below prescribed figures);
  - (e) provision as to the circumstances in which the Secretary of State is to cease making deductions;
  - (f) provision requiring the Secretary of State to notify the offender, in a prescribed manner and at any prescribed time, of the total amount of sums deducted up to the time of notification; and
  - (g) provision that, where the whole amount to which the application relates has been paid, the court shall give notice of that fact to the Secretary of State.
- (3) In subsection (1) above—
  - (a) the reference to a fine having been imposed by a magistrates' court includes a reference to a fine being treated, by virtue of section 32 of the 1973 Act, as having been so imposed; and
  - (b) the reference to a sum being required to be paid by a compensation order which has been made by a magistrates' court includes a reference to a sum which is required to be paid by such an order being treated, by virtue of section 41 of the <sup>M14</sup>Administration of Justice Act 1970, as having been adjudged to be paid on conviction by such a court.
  - <sup>F49</sup>(c) the reference in paragraph (a) to "the court" includes a reference to a court to which the function in that paragraph has been transferred by virtue of a transfer of fine order under section 89(1) or (3) or 90(1)(a) of the 1980 Act (power of magistrates' court to make transfer of fine order) or under section [<sup>F50</sup> section 222(1)(a) or (b) of the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995] (analogous provision as respects Scotland) and a reference to a court to which that function has been remitted by virtue of section 196(2) of the said Act of 1975 (enforcement of fine imposed by High Court of Justiciary).]
- (4) In this section—

"fine" includes—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) a penalty imposed under [<sup>F51</sup>section 29 or 37 of the Vehicle Excise and Registration Act 1994] or section 102(3)(aa) of the <sup>M15</sup>Customs and Excise Management Act 1979 (penalties imposed for certain offences in relation to vehicle excise licences);
- (b) an amount ordered to be paid, in addition to any penalty so imposed, under [<sup>F51</sup>section 30, 36 or 38 of the Vehicle Excise and Registration Act 1994] (liability to additional duty);
- (c) an amount ordered to be paid by way of costs which is, by virtue of section 41 of the <sup>M16</sup>Administration of Justice Act 1970, treated as having been adjudged to be paid on a conviction by a magistrates' court;

“income support” means income support within the meaning of the <sup>M17</sup>Social Security Act 1986, either alone or together with any <sup>F52</sup>. . . [<sup>F53</sup> incapacity] benefit, retirement pension or severe disablement allowance which is paid by means of the same instrument of payment;

“prescribed” means prescribed by regulations made by the Secretary of State.

(5) In the application of this section to Scotland—

- (a) references in subsections (1) and (2) above to a magistrates' court shall be construed as references to a court; and
- (b) in subsection (3) above, for paragraphs (a) and (b) there shall be substituted the following paragraphs—

“(a) the reference to a fine having been imposed by a court includes a reference to a fine being treated, by virtue of [<sup>F54</sup>section 211(4) of the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995], as having been so imposed; and

(b) the reference to a compensation order having been made by a court includes a reference to such an order being treated, by virtue of [<sup>F55</sup>section 252 of the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995], as having been so made.”

#### Textual Amendments

- F46** Words in s. 24(1) inserted (11.6.1996) by 1995 c. 18, s. 41(4), **Sch. 2 para. 21**; S.I. 1996/1509, art. 2, **Sch.**
- F47** Words in s. 24(1)(a) substituted (11.6.1996) by 1995 c. 18, s. 41(4), **Sch. 2 para. 21**; S.I. 1996/1509, art. 2, **Sch.**
- F48** Words in s. 24(2)(d) inserted (11.6.1996) by 1995 c. 18, s. 41(4), **Sch. 2 para. 21**; S.I. 1996/1509, art. 2, **Sch.**
- F49** S. 24(3)(c) inserted (3.2.1995) by 1994 c. 33, s. 47(3); S.I. 1995/127, art. 2(1), **Sch. 1**
- F50** Words in s. 24(3)(c) substituted (1.4.1996) by 1995 c. 40, ss. 5, 7(2), **Sch. 4 para. 80(2)(c)**
- F51** Words in s. 24(4) substituted (1.9.1994) by 1994 c. 22, ss. 63, 66(1), **Sch. 3 para. 30** (with s. 57(4))
- F52** Words in s. 24(4) repealed (7.10.1996) by 1995 c. 18, s. 41(5), **Sch.3**; S.I. 1996/2208, **art.2**
- F53** Word in s. 24(4) substituted (13.4.1995) by 1994 c. 18, s. 11(1), **Sch. 1 Pt. II para. 55**; S.I. 1994/2926, art. 2, **Sch. Pt. IV**
- F54** S. 24(5)(a): Words in s. 24(3)(a) substituted (1.4.1996) by 1995 c. 40, ss. 5, 7(2), **Sch. 4 para. 80(2)(a)**
- F55** S. 24(5)(b): Words in s. 24(3)(b) substituted (1.4.1996) by 1995 c. 40, ss. 5, 7(2), **Sch. 4 para. 80(2)(b)**

#### Commencement Information

- I18** S. 24 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Marginal Citations

**M14** 1970 c. 31.

**M15** 1979 c. 2.

**M16** 1970 c. 31.

**M17** 1986 c. 50.

#### Miscellaneous

### 25 Committals for sentence.

(1) For section 38 of the 1980 Act there shall be substituted the following section—

**“38 Committal for sentence on summary trial of offence triable either way.**

(1) This section applies where on the summary trial of an offence triable either way (not being an offence as regards which this section is excluded by section 33 above) a person who is not less than 18 years old is convicted of the offence.

(2) If the court is of opinion—

- (a) that the offence or the combination of the offence and other offences associated with it was so serious that greater punishment should be inflicted for the offence than the court has power to impose; or
- (b) in the case of a violent or sexual offence committed by a person who is not less than 21 years old, that a sentence of imprisonment for a term longer than the court has power to impose is necessary to protect the public from serious harm from him,

the court may, in accordance with section 56 of the Criminal Justice Act 1967, commit the offender in custody or on bail to the Crown Court for sentence in accordance with the provisions of section 42 of the Powers of Criminal Courts Act 1973.

(3) Paragraphs (a) and (b) of subsection (2) above shall be construed as if they were contained in Part I of the Criminal Justice Act 1991.

(4) The preceding provisions of this section shall apply in relation to a corporation as if—

- (a) the corporation were an individual who is not less than 18 years old; and
- (b) in subsection (2) above, paragraph (b) and the words “in custody or on bail” were omitted.”

(2) In Schedule 3 to the 1980 Act, paragraph 5 (provisions relating to committal to Crown Court for sentence not to apply to a corporation) shall cease to have effect.

#### Commencement Information

**I19** S. 25 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

## 26 Alteration of certain penalties.

(1) In section 7 of the <sup>M18</sup>Theft Act 1968 (theft), for the words “ten years” there shall be substituted the words “seven years”.

(2) For subsections (3) and (4) of section 9 of that Act (burglary) there shall be substituted the following subsections—

“(3) A person guilty of burglary shall on conviction on indictment be liable to imprisonment for a term not exceeding—

(a) where the offence was committed in respect of a building or part of a building which is a dwelling, fourteen years;

(b) in any other case, ten years.

(4) References in subsections (1) and (2) above to a building, and the reference in subsection (3) above to a building which is a dwelling, shall apply also to an inhabited vehicle or vessel, and shall apply to any such vehicle or vessel at times when the person having a habitation in it is not there as well as at times when he is.”

<sup>F56</sup>(3) .....

(4) In section 51(4) of the <sup>M19</sup>Criminal Law Act 1977 (penalties for bomb hoaxes)—

(a) in paragraph (a), for the words “three months” there shall be substituted the words “six months”; and

(b) in paragraph (b), for the words “five years” there shall be substituted the words “seven years”.

(5) The power saved by subsection (1) of section 70 of the 1982 Act (vagrancy offences) shall not include, in the case of an offence mentioned in paragraph (b)(i) of that subsection (sleeping rough), power to impose a fine which exceeds level 1 on the standard scale.

### Extent Information

**E4** S. 26 extends to England and Wales; s. 26(3)(4) also extend to Scotland see s. 102(4)(5)

### Textual Amendments

**F56** S. 26(3) repealed (16.10.1992) by Protection of Badgers Act 1992 (c. 51), s. 15(2)(3), Sch.

### Commencement Information

**I20** S. 26 wholly in force; s. 26(3) in force (E.W.) at 25.10.1991, s. 26(4)(5) in force at 31.10.1991 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2208, art. 2(2)(3)(4), Schs. 2, 3; s. 26(3) in force (S.) at 9.12.1991 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2706, art. 2(1)(2); s. 26 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2

### Marginal Citations

**M18** 1968 c. 60.

**M19** 1977 c. 45.

## 27 Treatment of offenders under 1983 Act.

(1) After section 39 of the 1983 Act there shall be inserted the following section—



*Status:* Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**“39A Information to facilitate guardianship orders.**

Where a court is minded to make a guardianship order in respect of any offender, it may request the local social services authority for the area in which the offender resides or last resided, or any other local social services authority that appears to the court to be appropriate—

- (a) to inform the court whether it or any other person approved by it is willing to receive the offender into guardianship; and
- (b) if so, to give such information as it reasonably can about how it or the other person could be expected to exercise in relation to the offender the powers conferred by section 40(2) below;

and that authority shall comply with any such request.”

(2) After section 54 of that Act there shall be inserted the following section—

**“54A Reduction of period for making hospital orders.**

(1) The Secretary of State may by order reduce the length of the periods mentioned in sections 37(4) and (5) and 38(4) above.

(2) An order under subsection (1) above may make such consequential amendments of sections 40(1) and 44(3) above as appear to the Secretary of State to be necessary or expedient.”

(3) In section 143(2) of that Act (general provisions as to regulations, orders and rules), after the words “this Act” there shall be inserted the words “or any order made under section 54A above”.

**Commencement Information**

**I21** S. 27 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

*Supplemental*

**28 Savings for mitigation and mentally disordered offenders.**

(1) Nothing in this Part shall prevent a court from mitigating an offender’s sentence by taking into account any such matters as, in the opinion of the court, are relevant in mitigation of sentence.

(2) Without prejudice to the generality of subsection (1) above, nothing in this Part shall prevent a court—

- (a) from mitigating any penalty included in an offender’s sentence by taking into account any other penalty included in that sentence; or
- (b) in a case of an offender who is convicted of one or more other offences, from mitigating his sentence by applying any rule of law as to the totality of sentences.

<sup>F57</sup>(3) .....

(4) Nothing in this Part shall be taken—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) as requiring a court to pass a custodial sentence, or any particular custodial sentence, on a mentally disordered offender; or
- (b) as restricting any power (whether under the 1983 Act or otherwise) which enables a court to deal with such an offender in the manner it considers to be most appropriate in all the circumstances.

#### Textual Amendments

**F57** S.28(3) repealed (20.9.1993) by 1993 c. 36, s. 79(14), **Sch. 6 Pt.I**; S.I. 1993/1968, art. 2(2), **Sch.2**, Appendix.

#### Commencement Information

**I22** S. 28 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

### [<sup>F58</sup>29] Effect of previous convictions and of offending while on bail.

- (1) In considering the seriousness of any offence, the court may take into account any previous convictions of the offender or any failure of his to respond to previous sentences.
- (2) In considering the seriousness of any offence committed while the offender was on bail, the court shall treat the fact that it was committed in those circumstances as an aggravating factor.
- (3) A probation order or conditional discharge order made before 1st October 1992 (which, by virtue of section 2 or 7 of the <sup>M20</sup>Powers of Criminal Courts Act 1973, would otherwise not be a sentence for the purposes of this section) is to be treated as a sentence for those purposes.
- (4) A conviction in respect of which a probation order or [<sup>F59</sup>an order discharging the offender absolutely or conditionally] was made before that date (which, by virtue of section 13 of that Act, would otherwise not be a conviction for those purposes) is to be treated as a conviction for those purposes.]
- [<sup>F60</sup>(5) A conditional discharge order made after 30th September 1992 (which, by virtue of section 1A of the Powers of Criminal Courts Act 1973, would otherwise not be a sentence for the purposes of this section) is to be treated as a sentence for those purposes.
- (6) A conviction in respect of which an order discharging the offender absolutely or conditionally was made after 30th September 1992 (which, by virtue of section 1C of the Powers of Criminal Courts Act 1973, would otherwise not be a conviction for those purposes) is to be treated as a conviction for those purposes.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F58** S. 29 substituted (16.8.1993) by 1993 c. 36, s. 66(6); S.I. 1993/1968, art. 2(1), **Sch. 1**

**F59** Words in s. 29(4) substituted (3.2.1995) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(1), **Sch. 9 para. 44(2)(4)**; S.I. 1995/127, art. 2(1), Sch. 1 Appendix A

**F60** S 29(5)(6) inserted (3.2.1995) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(1), **Sch. 9 para. 44(3)(4)**; S.I. 1995/127, art. 2(1), **Sch. 1** Appendix A

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Marginal Citations

M20 1973 c. 62.

## 30 Rules, regulations and orders.

- (1) Any power of the Secretary of State <sup>F61</sup> . . . to make rules, regulations or orders under this Part—
- (a) shall be exercisable by statutory instrument; and
  - (b) shall include power to make different provision for different cases or classes of case.
- (2) A statutory instrument containing any rules, regulations or order under this Part (other than an order under section 12(4) above) shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

### Textual Amendments

F61 Words in s. 30(1) repealed (20.9.1993) by 1993 c. 36, s. 79(14), Sch. 6 Pt.I; S.I. 1993/1968, art. 2(2), Sch.2, Appendix.

### Commencement Information

I23 S. 30 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

## 31 Interpretation of Part I.

- (1) In this Part—
- “attendance centre order” means an order under section 17 of the 1982 Act;
  - “combination order” means an order under section 11 above;
  - “community order” has the meaning given by section 6(4) above;
  - “community sentence” has the meaning given by section 6(1) above;
  - “curfew order” means an order under section 12 above;
  - “custodial sentence” means—
- (a) in relation to an offender of or over the age of twenty-one years, a sentence of imprisonment; and
  - (b) in relation to an offender under that age, a sentence of detention in a young offender institution or under section 53 of the <sup>M21</sup>Children and Young Persons Act 1933 (“the 1933 Act”), or a sentence of custody for life under section 8(2) of the 1982 Act;
- “mentally disordered”, in relation to any person, means suffering from a mental disorder within the meaning of the 1983 Act;
  - “pre-sentence report” has the meaning given by section 3(5) above;
  - “responsible officer” has the meaning given by section 15(3) above;
  - “sentence of imprisonment” does not include a committal or attachment for contempt of court;
- <sup>F62</sup>“sexual offence” means any of the following—
- (a) an offence under the <sup>M22</sup>Sexual Offences Act 1956, other than an offence under section 30, 31 or 33 to 36 of that Act;
  - (b) an offence under section 128 of the <sup>M23</sup>Mental Health Act 1959;

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (c) an offence under the <sup>M24</sup>Indecency with Children Act 1960;
  - (d) an offence under section 9 of the <sup>M25</sup>Theft Act 1968 of burglary with intent to commit rape;
  - (e) an offence under section 54 of the <sup>M26</sup>Criminal Law Act 1977;
  - (f) an offence under the <sup>M27</sup>Protection of Children Act 1978;
  - (g) an offence under section 1 of the Criminal Law Act 1977 of conspiracy to commit any of the offences in paragraphs (a) to (f) above;
  - (h) an offence under section 1 of the <sup>M28</sup>Criminal Attempts Act 1981 of attempting to commit any of those offences;
  - (i) an offence of inciting another to commit any of those offences;]
- “supervision order” means a supervision order under the 1969 Act;
- “violent offence” means an offence which leads, or is intended or likely to lead, to a person’s death or to physical injury to a person, and includes an offence which is required to be charged as arson (whether or not it would otherwise fall within this definition).
- (2) For the purposes of this Part, an offence is associated with another if—
- (a) the offender is convicted of it in the proceedings in which he is convicted of the other offence, or (although convicted of it in earlier proceedings) is sentenced for it at the same time as he is sentenced for that offence; or
  - (b) the offender admits the commission of it in the proceedings in which he is sentenced for the other offence and requests the court to take it into consideration in sentencing him for that offence.
- (3) In this Part any reference, in relation to an offender convicted of a violent or sexual offence, to protecting the public from serious harm from him shall be construed as a reference to protecting members of the public from death or serious personal injury, whether physical or psychological, occasioned by further such offences committed by him.

#### Textual Amendments

**F62** Definition of "sexual offence" substituted (3.2.1995) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(1), **Sch. 9 para. 45(1)(2)**; S.I. 1995/127, art. 2(1), **Sch. 1**Appendix A

#### Commencement Information

**I24** S. 31 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(1), **Sch. 2**.

#### Marginal Citations

**M21** 1933 c. 12.  
**M22** 1956 c. 69.  
**M23** 1959 c. 72.  
**M24** 1960 c. 33.  
**M25** 1968 c. 60.  
**M26** 1977 c. 45.  
**M27** 1978 c. 37.  
**M28** 1981 c. 47.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

## PART II

### EARLY RELEASE OF PRISONERS

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C14** Pt. II (ss. 32-51) applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II paras. 8(4), 9(4), **9(5)**, Sch. 5 paras. 9(1)(c)(2)(c), 10(1)(d)(2)(c); S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)**.  
Pt. II (ss. 32-51) modified (*prosp.*) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 56(1), 57(2), **Sch. 5 para. 2(3)** (by 1998 c. 37, s. 120(2), **Sch. 10** in the said Sch. 5, paras. 1-4 are repealed (30.9.1998); S.I. 1998/2327, **art. 2(1)(aa)(3)(x)**).  
Pt. II (ss. 32-51) applied (*prosp.*) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 56(1), 57(2), **Sch. 5 para. 2(6)** (by 1998 c. 37, s. 120(2), **Sch. 10** in the said Sch. 5, paras. 1-4 are repealed (30.9.1998); S.I. 1998/2327, **art. 2(1)(aa)(3)(x)**).  
Pt. II (ss. 32-51) excluded (*prosp.*) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 56(1), 57(2), Sch. 5 paras. 2(7), **3(6)** (by 1998 c. 37, s. 120(2), **Sch. 10** in the said Sch. 5, paras. 1-4 are repealed (30.9.1998); S.I. 1998/2327, **art. 2(1)(aa)(3)(x)**).  
Pt. II (ss. 32-51) modified (1.4.2000) by 1998 c. 37, **s. 79(3)(4)**; S.I. 1999/3426, **art. 3** (subject to art. 4 of the said S.I.)  
Pt. II (ss. 32-51) applied (30.9.1998) by 1998 c. 37, **s. 102**; S.I. 1998/2327, **art. 2(1)(v)**.  
Pt. II (ss. 32-51) modified (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, **ss. 116(6)(a)**, 168  
Pt. II (ss. 32-51) excluded (1.9.2001) by 2001 c. 17, s. 42, **Sch. 7 para. 3(1)** (with s. 78); S.I. 2001/2161, **art. 2**

#### Commencement Information

- I25** Pt. II (ss. 32 - 51) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2** (as repealed (30.9.1998) by 1998 c. 37, s. 120(2), **Sch. 10**; S.I. 1998/2327, **art. 2(1)(aa)(3)(x)**).

### Preliminary

## 32 The Parole Board.

- [<sup>F63</sup>(1) The Parole Board shall be, by that name, a body corporate and as such shall .  
[ be constituted in accordance with this Part; and  
<sup>F64</sup>(a)  
(b) have the functions conferred by Part II of the Crime (Sentences) Act 1997 (“Part II”).]]
- (2) It shall be the duty of the Board to advise the Secretary of State with respect to any matter referred to it by him which is connected with the early release or recall of prisoners.
- (3) The Board shall deal with cases as respects which it makes recommendations under [<sup>F65</sup>Part II] on consideration of—  
(a) any documents given to it by the Secretary of State; and  
(b) any other oral or written information obtained by it,  
and if in any particular case the Board thinks it necessary to interview the person to whom the case relates before reaching a decision, the Board may authorise one of its members to interview him and shall consider the report of the interview made by that member.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (4) The Board shall deal with cases as respects which it gives directions under [F65Part II] on consideration of all such evidence as may be adduced before it.
- (5) Without prejudice to subsections (3) and (4) above, the Secretary of State may make rules with respect to the proceedings of the Board, including provision authorising cases to be dealt with by a prescribed number of its members or requiring cases to be dealt with at prescribed times.
- (6) The Secretary of State may also give to the Board directions as to the matters to be taken into account by it in discharging any functions under [F65Part II]; and in giving any such directions the Secretary of State shall in particular have regard to—
  - (a) the need to protect the public from serious harm from offenders; and
  - (b) the desirability of preventing the commission by them of further offences and of securing their rehabilitation.
- (7) Schedule 5 to this Act shall have effect with respect to the Board.

#### Textual Amendments

- F63** S. 32(1) substituted (1.7.1996) by 1994 c. 33, s. 149; S.I. 1996/1608, art. 2 (S.I. 1996/1530 having been revoked by S.I. 1996/1608, art. 3).
- F64** S. 32(1)(a)(b) substituted (1.10.1997 so far as relating to offences the sentences for which fall to be imposed under section 2(2) or 3(2) and otherwise *prosp.*) by 1997 c. 43, s. 55(2), Sch. 4, para. 15(1)(a); S.I. 1997/2200, art. 2(1)(2)(h).
- F65** Words in s. 32(3)(4)(6) substituted (1.10.1997 so far as relating to offences the sentences for which fall to be imposed under section 2(2) or 3(2) and otherwise *prosp.*) by 1997 c. 43, s. 55(2), Sch. 4 para. 15(1)(b); S.I. 1997/2200, art. 2(1)(2)(h).

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C15** S. 32 modified (8.9.1997) by S.I. 1997/2200, art. 5(3)(c).

#### Commencement Information

- I26** Pt. II (ss. 32 - 51) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

### *New arrangements for early release*

## **33 Duty to release short-term and long-term prisoners.**

- (1) As soon as a short-term prisoner has served one-half of his sentence, it shall be the duty of the Secretary of State—
  - (a) to release him unconditionally if that sentence is for a term of less than twelve months; and
  - (b) to release him on licence if that sentence is for a term of twelve months or more.
- (2) As soon as a long-term prisoner has served two-thirds of his sentence, it shall be the duty of the Secretary of State to release him on licence.
- (3) As soon as a short-term or long-term prisoner who—
  - (a) has been released on licence under subsection (1)(b) or (2) above or section 35 or 36(1) below; and

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) has been recalled to prison under section 38(2) or 39(1) below,  
would (but for his release) have served three-quarters of his sentence, it shall be the duty of the Secretary of State to release him unconditionally.
- (4) Where a prisoner whose sentence is for a term of less than twelve months has been released on licence under section 36(1) below and recalled to prison under section 38(2) below, subsection (3) above shall have effect as if for the reference to three-quarters of his sentence there were substituted a reference to one-half of that sentence.
- (5) In this Part—  
“long-term prisoner” means a person serving a sentence of imprisonment for a term of four years or more;  
“short-term prisoner” means a person serving a sentence of imprisonment for a term of less than four years.

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C16** S. 33 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II paras. 8(2), 9(2), Sch. 5 paras. 9(1) (a), **10(1)(b)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)**.
- C17** S. 33(1)(b) amended (*retrospectively*) by 1984 c. 47, **Sch. para. 2** as modified (*retrospectively*) by 1997 c. 43, s. 42, **Sch. 2 para. 2(1)(2)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)**.  
S. 33(1)(b) amended (1.10.1997) by 1984 c. 47, **Sch. para. 2** as modified (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, s. 42, **Sch. 2 para. 3(1)(2)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)**.
- C18** S. 33(2) amended (*retrospectively*) by 1984 c. 47, **Sch. para. 2** as modified (*retrospectively*) by 1997 c. 43, s. 42, **Sch. 2 para. 2(1)(2)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)**.  
S. 33(2) amended (1.10.1997) by 1984 c. 47, **Sch. para. 2** as modified (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, s. 42, **Sch. 2 para. 3(1)(2)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)**.

**Commencement Information**

- I27** Pt. II (ss. 32 - 51) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, **art. 2(2)**, **Sch. 2**.

VALID FROM 30/09/1998

**[<sup>F66F66</sup>33] Duty to release prisoners: special cases.**

- (1) As soon as a prisoner—  
(a) whose sentence is for a term of less than twelve months; and  
(b) who has been released on licence under section 34A(3) or 36(1) below and recalled to prison under section 38A(1) or 39(1) or (2) below,  
would (but for his release) have served one-half of his sentence, it shall be the duty of the Secretary of State to release him unconditionally.
- (2) As soon as a prisoner—  
(a) whose sentence is for a term of twelve months or more; and  
(b) who has been released on licence under section 34A(3) below and recalled to prison under section 38A(1) below,  
would (but for his release) have served one-half of his sentence, it shall be the duty of the Secretary of State to release him on licence.



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (3) In the case of a prisoner who—
- (a) has been released on licence under this Part and recalled to prison under section 39(1) or (2) below; and
  - (b) has been subsequently released on licence under section 33(3) or (3A) above and recalled to prison under section 39(1) or (2) below,
- section 33(3) above shall have effect as if for the words “three-quarters” there were substituted the words “the whole” and the words “on licence” were omitted.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F66** S. 33A inserted (30.9.1998) by 1998 c. 37, s. 119, **Sch. 8 para.81**; S.I. 1998/2327, **art.2(1)(y)(2)(y)**.

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C19** S. 33A modified (30.9.1998) by 1998 c. 37, s. 120(1), **Sch. 9 para. 12(4)(9)**; S.I. 1998/2327, **art.2(1)(z)**.

S. 33A modified by S.I. 1998/2327, **art. 5(3)(c)**.

<sup>F67</sup>34 .....

#### Textual Amendments

**F67** S. 34 repealed (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, s. 56(2), **Sch.6**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)(p)(3)(a)**.

#### [<sup>F68</sup>34A Power to release short-term prisoners on licence.

- (1) Subject to subsection (2) below, subsection (3) below applies where a short-term prisoner <sup>F69</sup>. . . is serving a sentence of imprisonment for a term of three months or more.
- (2) Subsection (3) below does not apply where—
  - (a) the sentence is an extended sentence within the meaning of [<sup>F70</sup>section 85 of the Powers of Criminal Courts (Sentencing) Act 2000];
  - (b) the sentence is for an offence under section 1 of the <sup>M29</sup>Prisoners (Return to Custody) Act 1995;
  - (c) the sentence was imposed under [<sup>F70</sup> paragraph [<sup>F71</sup>4(1C)(d) or 5(1C)(d)] of Schedule 3 to the Powers of Criminal Courts (Sentencing) Act 2000] in a case where the prisoner had failed to comply with a requirement of a curfew order;
  - (d) the prisoner is subject to a hospital order, hospital direction or transfer direction under section 37, 45A or 47 of the <sup>M30</sup>Mental Health Act 1983;
  - [<sup>F72</sup>(da) the prisoner is subject to the notification requirements of [<sup>F73</sup>Part 2 of the Sexual Offences Act 2003] ;]
  - (e) the prisoner is liable to removal from the United Kingdom for the purposes of section 46 below;
  - (f) the prisoner has been released on licence under this section at any time and has been recalled to prison under section 38A(1)(a) below;

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (g) the prisoner has been released on licence under this section or section 36 below during the currency of the sentence, and has been recalled to prison under section 39(1) or (2) below;
  - (h) the prisoner has been returned to prison under [<sup>F70</sup> section 116 of the Powers of Criminal Courts (Sentencing) Act 2000] at any time; or
  - (j) the interval between—
    - (i) the date on which the prisoner will have served the requisite period for the term of the sentence; and
    - (ii) the date on which he will have served one-half of the sentence, is less than 14 days.
- (3) After the prisoner has served the requisite period for the term of his sentence, the Secretary of State may, subject to section 37A below, release him on licence.
- (4) In this section “the requisite period” means—
- (a) for a term of three months or more but less than four months, a period of 30 days;
  - (b) for a term of four months or more but less than [<sup>F74</sup> eighteen months] , a period equal to one-quarter of the term;
  - (c) for a term of [<sup>F75</sup> eighteen months] or more, a period that is [<sup>F76</sup> 135 days] less than one-half of the term.
- (5) The Secretary of State may by order made by statutory instrument—
- (a) repeal the words “aged 18 or over” in subsection (1) above;
  - (b) amend the definition of “the requisite period” in subsection (4) above; and
  - (c) make such transitional provision as appears to him necessary or expedient in connection with the repeal or amendment.
- (6) No order shall be made under subsection (5) above unless a draft of the order has been laid before and approved by a resolution of each House of Parliament.

#### Textual Amendments

- F68** S. 34A inserted (28.01.1999) by 1998 c. 37, s. 99 (with Sch. 9 para. 10); S.I. 1998/3263, art. 3.
- F69** Words in s. 34A(1) repealed (14.7.2003) by The Release of Short-Term Prisoners on Licence (Repeal of Age Restriction) Order 2003 (S.I. 2003/1691), art. 2
- F70** Words in s. 34A(2)(a)(c)(h) substituted (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 9
- F71** Words in s. 34A(2)(c) substituted (*prosp.*) by 2000 c. 43, ss. 75, 80(1), Sch. 7 Pt. II para. 104
- F72** S. 34A(2)(da) inserted (1.3.2001) by 2000 c. 43, s. 65; S.I. 2001/340, art. 2
- F73** Words in s. 34A(2)(da) substituted (1.5.2004) by Sexual Offences Act 2003 (c. 42), ss. 139, 141; Sch. 6 para. 30; S.I. 2004/874, art. 2
- F74** Words in s. 34A(4)(b) substituted (14.7.2003) by The Release of Short-Term Prisoners on Licence (Amendment of Requisite Period) Order 2003 (S.I. 2003/1602), art. 3(1)
- F75** Words in s. 34A(4)(c) substituted (14.7.2003) by The Release of Short-Term Prisoners on Licence (Amendment of Requisite Period) Order 2003 (S.I. 2003/1602), art. 3(2)
- F76** Words in s. 34A(4)(c) substituted (14.7.2003) by The Release of Short-Term Prisoners on Licence (Amendment of Requisite Period) Order 2003 (S.I. 2003/1602), art. 3(2)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C20** S. 34A modified (30.9.1998) by 1998 c. 37, s. 120(1), Sch. 9 para. 12(5)(9); S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(z).

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**C21** S. 34A modified (temp. from 24.3.2005) by [The Criminal Justice Act 2003 \(Commencement No. 8 and Transitional and Saving Provisions\) Order 2005 \(S.I. 2005/950\)](#), arts. 2, 4, [Sch. 2 para. 22](#)

#### Marginal Citations

**M29** [1995 c.16.](#)

**M30** [1983 c.20.](#)

### [<sup>F77</sup>35 Power to release long-term and life prisoners.

(1) After a long-term prisoner has served one-half of his sentence, the Secretary of State may, if recommended to do so by the Board, release him on licence.

<sup>F77</sup>(2) .....

<sup>F77</sup>(3) .....]

#### Textual Amendments

**F77** S. 35 repealed (1.10.1997 as regards s. 35(2)(3) otherwise *prosp.*) by [1997 c. 43](#), ss. 56(2), 57(2), [Sch. 6](#) (subject to transitional provisions and savings in [s. 56\(1\)](#), [Sch. 5 para. 1](#)); [S.I. 1997/2200](#), art. 2(1)(p) (3)(b) (subject to transitional provisions and savings in art. 5) (but by [1998 c. 37](#), s. 120(2), [Sch. 10](#) the entries in the said Sch. 6 of [1997 c. 43](#) relating to ss. 33-51 and 65 of this Act are repealed (30.9.1998); [S. I. 1998/2327](#), [art.2\(1\)\(aa\)\(3\)\(x\)](#)).

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C22** S. 35 modified (1.10.1992) by [S.I. 1992/1829](#), [art. 3](#).

Ss. 34-37 applied (1.10.1997) by [1997 c. 43](#), ss. 41, 56(1), 57(2), [Sch. 1 Pt. II paras. 8, 9\(2\)\(a\)](#), [Sch. 5 paras. 9\(2\)\(a\)](#), [10\(2\)\(a\)](#); [S.I. 1997/2200](#), [art. 2\(1\)](#).

S. 35 applied (1.10.1997) by [1997 c. 43](#), ss. 41, 56(1), 57(2), [Sch. 1 Pt. II paras. 8, 9\(2\)](#), [Sch. 5 paras. 9\(1\)\(a\)](#), [10\(1\)\(b\)](#); [S.I. 1997/2200](#), [art. 2\(1\)](#).

**C23** S. 35(1) amended (*retrospectively*) by [1984 c. 47](#), [Sch. para. 2](#) as modified (*retrospectively*) by [1997 c. 43](#), s. 42, [Sch. 2 para. 2\(1\)\(2\)](#); [S.I. 1997/2200](#), [art. 2\(1\)](#).

S. 35(1) amended (1.10.1997) by [1984 c. 47](#), [Sch. para. 2](#) as modified (1.10.1997) by [1997 c. 43](#), s. 42, [Sch. 2 para. 3\(1\)\(2\)](#); [S.I. 1997/2200](#), [art. 2\(1\)](#).

S. 35(1) excluded (*prosp.*) by [1997 c. 43](#), ss. 56(1), 57(2), [Sch. 5 para. 2\(4\)](#) (by [1998 c. 37](#), s. 210(2), [Sch. 10](#) the said Sch. 5 para. 2 was repealed (30.9.1998); [S.I. 1998/2327](#), [art. 2\(1\)\(aa\)\(3\)\(x\)](#)).

#### Commencement Information

**I28** Pt. II (ss. 32-51) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and [S.I. 1992/333](#), art. 2(2), [Sch. 2](#).

### [<sup>F78</sup>36 Power to release prisoners on compassionate grounds.

[ The Secretary of State may at any time release a prisoner on licence if he is <sup>F78</sup>(1) satisfied that exceptional circumstances exist which justify the prisoner's release on compassionate grounds.]]

(2) Before releasing a long-term <sup>F78</sup>[... ]prisoner under subsection (1) above, the Secretary of State shall consult the Board, unless the circumstances are such as to render such consultation impracticable.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Textual Amendments

**F78** S. 36 repealed (1.10.1997 as regards s. 36(1) so far as relating to life prisoners, and words in s. 36(2) otherwise *prosp.*) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 56(2), 57(2), Sch. 6 (subject to transitional provisions and savings in s. 56(1), **Sch. 5 para. 1**); S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)(p)(3)(c)** (subject to transitional provisions and savings in **art. 5**) (but by 1998 c. 37, s. 120(2), **Sch. 10** the entries in the said Sch. 6 of 1997 c. 43 relating to ss. 33-51 and 65 of this Act are repealed (30.9. 1998); S.I. 1998/ 2327, **art. 2(1)(aa)(3)(x)**).

### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C24** Ss. 34-37 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II paras. 8, 9(2)(a), Sch. 5 paras. 9(2)(a), **10(2)(a)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)**.  
S. 36 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 44, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II paras. 8(2), 9(2), Sch. 5 paras. 9(1)(a), **10(1)(b)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)**.

### Commencement Information

**I29** Pt. II (ss. 32 - 51) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, **art. 2(2)**, **Sch. 2**.

## [<sup>F79</sup>37 Duration and conditions of licences.

(1) Subject to subsection (2) below, where a short-term or long-term prisoner is released on licence, the licence shall, subject to any suspension under section 38(2) below or, as the case may be, any revocation under section 39(1) or (2) below, remain in force until the date on which he would (but for his release) have served three-quarters of his sentence.

(2) Where a prisoner whose sentence is for a term of less than twelve months is released on licence under section 36(1) above, subsection (1) above shall have effect as if for the reference to three-quarters of his sentence there were substituted a reference to one-half of that sentence.

<sup>F79</sup>(3) . . . . .

(4) A person subject to a licence shall comply with such conditions (which shall include on his release conditions as to his supervision by a probation officer) as may for the time being be specified in the licence; and the Secretary of State may make rules for regulating the supervision of any description of such persons.]

<sup>F79</sup>(5) The Secretary of State shall not include on release, or subsequently insert, a condition in the licence of a long-term or life prisoner, or vary or cancel any such condition, except—

- (a) in the case of the inclusion of a condition in the licence of a discretionary life prisoner, in accordance with recommendations of the Board; and
- (b) in any other case, after consultation with the Board.

(6) For the purposes of subsection (5) above, the Secretary of State shall be treated as having consulted the Board about a proposal to include, insert, vary or cancel a condition in any case if he has consulted the Board about the implementation of proposals of that description generally or in that class of case.

(7) The power to make rules under this section shall be exercisable by statutory instrument which shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Textual Amendments

- F79** S. 37 repealed (1.10.1997 in respect of s. 37(3), and s. 37(4)(5) so far as relating to life prisoners, otherwise *prosp.*) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 56(2), 57(2), Sch. 6 (subject to transitional provisions and savings in s. 56(1), **Sch. 5 para. 1**); S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)(p)(3)(d)** (subject to transitional provisions and savings in art. 5).

### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C25** S. 37 modified (1.10.1992) by S.I. 1992/1829, **art. 3**.  
S. 37 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 44, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II paras. 8(2)(4), 9(2)(b)(4), Sch. 5 paras. 9(1)(a)(b)(2)(b), **10(1)(b)(c)(2)(b)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)**.  
Ss. 34-37 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II paras. 8, 9(2)(a), Sch. 5 paras. 9(2)(a), **10(2)(a)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)**.  
S. 37 modified (19.9.1998) by S.I. 1998/2327, **art. 5(3)(d)**.
- C26** S. 37(1)(2) amended (*retrospectively*) by 1984 c. 47, **Sch. para. 2** as modified (*retrospectively*) by 1997 c. 43, s. 42, **Sch. 2 para. 2(1)(2)**; S.I. 1997/2200, art. 2(1).  
S. 37(1)(2) amended (1.10.1997) by 1984 c. 47, **Sch. para. 2** as modified (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, s. 42, **Sch. 2 para. 2(1)(2)**; S.I. 1997/2200, art. 2(1).

### Commencement Information

- I30** Pt. II (ss. 32 - 51) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

VALID FROM 30/09/1998

### <sup>F80F80</sup> 37A Curfew condition to be included in licence under section 34A.

- (1) A person shall not be released under section 34A(3) above unless the licence includes a condition (“the curfew condition”) which—
  - (a) requires the released person to remain, for periods for the time being specified in the condition, at a place for the time being so specified (which may be an approved probation hostel); and
  - (b) includes requirements for securing the electronic monitoring of his whereabouts during the periods for the time being so specified.
- (2) The curfew condition may specify different places or different periods for different days, but shall not specify periods which amount to less than 9 hours in any one day (excluding for this purpose the first and last days of the period for which the condition is in force).
- (3) The curfew condition shall remain in force until the date when the released person would (but for his release) have served one-half of his sentence.
- (4) The curfew condition shall include provision for making a person responsible for monitoring the released person’s whereabouts during the periods for the time being specified in the condition; and a person who is made so responsible shall be of a description specified in an order made by the Secretary of State.
- (5) The power conferred by subsection (4) above—
  - (a) shall be exercisable by statutory instrument; and
  - (b) shall include power to make different provision for different cases or classes of case or for different areas.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (6) Nothing in this section shall be taken to require the Secretary of State to ensure that arrangements are made for the electronic monitoring of released persons' whereabouts in any particular part of England and Wales;
- (7) In this section "approved probation hostel" has the same meaning as in the Probation Service Act 1993.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F80** S. 37A inserted (30.9.1998 for certain purposes by S.I. 1998/2327 and 28.1.1999 to the extent that it is not already in force by S.I. 1998/3263) by 1998 c. 37, s. 100(1); S.I. 1998/2327, art.2(1)(u); S.I. 1998/3263, art.3.

#### *Misbehaviour after release*

### 38 Breach of licence conditions by short-term prisoners.

- (1) A short-term prisoner—
- (a) who is released on licence under this Part; and
  - (b) who fails to comply with such conditions as may for the time being be specified in the licence,
- shall be liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.
- (2) The magistrates' court by which a person is convicted of an offence under subsection (1) above may, whether or not it passes any other sentence on him—
- (a) suspend the licence for a period not exceeding six months; and
  - (b) order him to be recalled to prison for the period during which the licence is so suspended.
- (3) On the suspension of the licence of any person under this section, he shall be liable to be detained in pursuance of his sentence and, if at large, shall be deemed to be unlawfully at large.

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C27** Ss. 35-39 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II, para. 8(2), Sch. 5 para. 9(1) (a); S.I. 1997/2200, art. 2(1).  
Ss. 35-46 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II para. 9(2), Sch. 5 para. 10(1) (b); S.I. 1997/2200, art. 2(1).  
Ss. 37-39 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II para. 8(4), Sch. 5 para. 9(1) (b); S.I. 1997/2200, art. 2(1).  
Ss. 37-40 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II para.9(4), Sch. 5 para. 10(1) (c); S.I. 1997/2200, art. 2(1).

#### Commencement Information

**I31** Pt. II (ss. 32 - 51) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

VALID FROM 28/01/1999

**[<sup>F81F81</sup>38] Breach of curfew condition.**

- (1) If it appears to the Secretary of State, as regards a person released on licence under section 34A(3) above—
  - (a) that he has failed to comply with the curfew condition;
  - (b) that his whereabouts can no longer be electronically monitored at the place for the time being specified in that condition; or
  - (c) that it is necessary to do so in order to protect the public from serious harm from him,
 the Secretary of State may, if the curfew condition is still in force, revoke the licence and recall the person to prison.
- (2) A person whose licence under section 34A(3) above is revoked under this section—
  - (a) may make representations in writing with respect to the revocation;
  - (b) on his return to prison, shall be informed of the reasons for the revocation and of his right to make representations.
- (3) The Secretary of State, after considering any representations made under subsection (2)(b) above or any other matters, may cancel a revocation under this section.
- (4) Where the revocation of a person’s licence is cancelled under subsection (3) above, the person shall be treated for the purposes of sections 34A(2)(f) and 37(1B) above as if he had not been recalled to prison under this section.
- (5) On the revocation under this section of a person’s licence under section 34A(3) above, he shall be liable to be detained in pursuance of his sentence and, if at large, shall be deemed to be unlawfully at large.
- (6) In this section “the curfew condition” has the same meaning as in section 37A above.]

**Textual Amendments**

**F81** S. 38A inserted (28.1.1999) by 1998 c. 37, s. 100(2); S.I. 1998/3263, art.3.

**[<sup>F82</sup>39] Recall of long-term and life prisoners while on licence.**

- (1) If recommended to do so by the Board in the case of a long-term <sup>F82</sup> . . . prisoner who has been released on licence under this Part, the Secretary of State may revoke his licence and recall him to prison.
- (2) The Secretary of State may revoke the licence of any such person and recall him to prison without a recommendation by the Board, where it appears to him that it is expedient in the public interest to recall that person before such a recommendation is practicable.
- (3) A person recalled to prison under subsection (1) or (2) above—
  - (a) may make representations in writing with respect to his recall; and



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) on his return to prison, shall be informed of the reasons for his recall and of his right to make representations.
- (4) The Secretary of State shall refer to the Board—
  - (a) the case of a person recalled under subsection (1) above who makes representations under subsection (3) above; and
  - (b) the case of a person recalled under subsection (2) above.
- (5) Where on a reference under subsection (4) above the Board—
  - <sup>F82</sup>(a) . . . . .
  - (b) recommends in the case of any <sup>F82</sup>. . . person,  
his immediate release on licence under this section, the Secretary of State shall give effect to the <sup>F82</sup>. . . recommendation.
- (6) On the revocation of the licence of any person under this section, he shall be liable to be detained in pursuance of his sentence and, if at large, shall be deemed to be unlawfully at large.]

**Textual Amendments**

**F82** S. 39 repealed (1.10.1997 in respect of words in s. 39(1)(5)(b), and s. 39(5)(a), otherwise *prosp.*) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 56(2), 57(2), Sch.6 (subject to transitional provisions and savings in s. 56(1), **Sch. 5 para. 1**); S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)(3)(e)**

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C28** S. 39 modified (1.10.1992) by S.I. 1992/1829, **art. 3**.  
Ss. 35-39 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II para. 8(2), **Sch. 5 para. 9(1)(a)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)**.  
Ss. 35-46 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II para. 9(2), **Sch. 5 para. 10(1)(b)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)**.  
Ss. 37-39 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II para. 8(4), **Sch. 5 para. 9(1)(b)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)**.  
Ss. 37-40 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II para.9(4), **Sch. 5 para. 10(1)(c)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)**.  
S. 39 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II paras. 8, 9(2)(a)(4), Sch. 5 paras. 9(2)(a)(b), **10(2)(a)(b)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)**.

**Commencement Information**

**I32** Pt. II (ss. 32 - 51) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

**40 Convictions during currency of original sentences.**

- (1) This section applies to a short-term or long-term prisoner who is released under this Part if—
  - (a) before the date on which he would (but for his release) have served his sentence in full, he commits an offence punishable with imprisonment; and
  - (b) whether before or after that date, he is convicted of that offence (“the new offence”).
- (2) Subject to subsection (3) below, the court by or before which a person to whom this section applies is convicted of the new offence may, whether or not it passes any other

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

sentence on him, order him to be returned to prison for the whole or any part of the period which—

- (a) begins with the date of the order; and
- (b) is equal in length to the period between the date on which the new offence was committed and the date mentioned in subsection (1) above.

(3) A magistrates' court—

- (a) shall not have power to order a person to whom this section applies to be returned to prison for a period of more than six months; but
- (b) [<sup>F83</sup>subject to section 25 of the Criminal Justice and Public Order Act 1994,] may commit him in custody or on bail to the Crown Court for sentence [<sup>F84</sup>; and the Crown Court to which he has been so committed may make such an order with regard to him as is mentioned in subsection (2) above.]

(4) The period for which a person to whom this section applies is ordered under subsection (2) above to be returned to prison—

- (a) shall be taken to be a sentence of imprisonment for the purposes of this Part;
- (b) shall, as the court may direct, either be served before and be followed by, or be served concurrently with, the sentence imposed for the new offence; and
- (c) in either case, shall be disregarded in determining the appropriate length of that sentence.

#### Textual Amendments

**F83** Words in s. 40(3)(b) inserted (10.4.1995) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(1), **Sch. 10 para.67**; S.I. 1995/721, art. 2, **Sch.1**, Appendix A.

**F84** Words in s. 40(3)(b) substituted (3.2.1995) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(1), **Sch. 9 para. 47**; S.I. 1995/127, art. 2(1), **Sch. 1**, Appendix 1.

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C29** Ss. 35-46 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II para. 9(2), **Sch. 5 para. 10(1)(b)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)**

#### Commencement Information

**I33** Pt. II (ss. 32 - 51) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

VALID FROM 30/09/1998

#### <sup>F85F85</sup>**40 Release on licence following return to prison.**

- (1) This section applies (in place of sections 33, 33A, 37(1) and 39 above) where a court passes on a person a sentence of imprisonment which—
  - (a) includes, or consists of, an order under section 40 above; and
  - (b) is for a term of twelve months or less.
- (2) As soon as the person has served one-half of the sentence, it shall be the duty of the Secretary of State to release him on licence.
- (3) Where the person is so released, the licence shall remain in force for a period of three months.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (4) If the person fails to comply with such conditions as may for the time being be specified in the licence, he shall be liable on summary conviction—
  - (a) to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale; or
  - (b) to a sentence of imprisonment for a term not exceeding the relevant period, but not liable to be dealt with in any other way.
- (5) In subsection (4) above “the relevant period” means a period which is equal in length to the period between the date on which the failure occurred or began and the date of the expiry of the licence.
- (6) As soon as a person has served one-half of a sentence passed under subsection (4) above, it shall be the duty of the Secretary of State to release him, subject to the licence if it is still subsisting.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F85** S. 40A inserted (30.9.1998) by 1998 c. 37, s.105 (with Sch. 9 para. 14(1)); S.I. 1998/2327, art.2(1)(w).

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C30** S. 40A modified (30.9.1998) by 1998 c. 37, s. 120(1), Sch. 9 para. 12(6)(9); S.I. 1998/2327, art.2(1)(z)

### *Remand time and additional days*

#### **41 Remand time to count towards time served.**

- (1) This section applies to any person whose sentence falls to be reduced under section 67 of the <sup>M31</sup>Criminal Justice Act 1967 (“the 1967 Act”) by any relevant period within the meaning of that section (“the relevant period”).
- (2) For the purpose of determining for the purposes of this Part—
  - (a) whether a person to whom this section applies has served one-half or two-thirds of his sentence; or
  - (b) whether such a person would (but for his release) have served three-quarters of that sentence,the relevant period shall, subject to subsection (3) below, be treated as having been served by him as part of that sentence.
- (3) Nothing in subsection (2) above shall have the effect of reducing the period for which a licence granted under this Part to a short-term or long-term prisoner remains in force to a period which is less than—
  - (a) one-quarter of his sentence in the case of a short-term prisoner; or
  - (b) one-twelfth of his sentence in the case of a long-term prisoner.

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C31** Ss. 41-46 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II para. 8(2), Sch. 5 para. 9(1)(a); S.I. 1997/2200, art. 2(1).

Ss. 35-46 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II para. 9(2), Sch. 5 para. 10(1)(b); S.I. 1997/2200, art. 2(1).

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

S. 41 modified (*prosp.*) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 56(1), 57(2), **Sch. 5 para.4** (by 1998 c. 37, s. 120(2), **Sch. 10** and S.I. 1998/2327, **art. 2(1)(aa)(3)(x)** the said Sch. 5 paras. 1-4 were repealed (30.9.1998).

#### Commencement Information

**I34** Pt. II (ss. 32-51) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

#### Marginal Citations

**M31** 1967 c. 80.

## 42 Additional days for disciplinary offences.

- (1) Prison rules, that is to say, rules made under section 47 of the 1952 Act, may include provision for the award of additional days—
- (a) to short-term or long-term prisoners; or
  - (b) conditionally on their subsequently becoming such prisoners, to persons on remand,
- who (in either case) are guilty of disciplinary offences.
- (2) Where additional days are awarded to a short-term or long-term prisoner, or to a person on remand who subsequently becomes such a prisoner, and are not remitted in accordance with prison rules—
- (a) any period which he must serve before becoming entitled to or eligible for release under this Part; and
  - (b) any period for which a licence granted to him under this Part remains in force, shall be extended by the aggregate of those additional days.

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C32** Ss. 41-46 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II para. 8(2), **Sch. 5 para. 9(1)(a)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)**.

Ss. 35-46 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II para. 9(2), **Sch. 5 para. 10(1)(b)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)**.

#### Commencement Information

**I35** Pt. II (ss. 32-51) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

### *Special cases*

#### [<sup>F86</sup>43] Young offenders.

- (1) Subject to subsections (4) and (5) below, this Part applies to persons serving sentences of detention in a young offender institution, or determinate sentences of detention under section 53 of the 1933 Act, as it applies to persons serving equivalent sentences of imprisonment.
- (2) Subject to subsection (5) below, this Part applies to persons serving—
- (a) sentences of detention during Her Majesty's pleasure or for life under section 53 of the 1933 Act; or
  - (b) sentences of custody for life under section 8 of the 1982 Act,

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

as it applies to persons serving sentences of imprisonment for life.]

- (3) References in this Part to prisoners <sup>F86</sup>[. . . ], or to prison or imprisonment, shall be construed in accordance with subsections (1) <sup>F86</sup>[. . . ]above.
- (4) In relation to a short-term prisoner under the age of 18 years to whom subsection (1) of section 33 above applies, that subsection shall have effect as if it required the Secretary of State—
  - (a) to release him unconditionally if his sentence is for a term of twelve months or less; and
  - (b) to release him on licence if that sentence is for a term of more than twelve months.
- (5) In relation to a person under the age of 22 years who is released on licence under this Part, section 37(4) above shall have effect as if the reference to supervision by a probation officer included a reference to supervision by a social worker of a local authority social services department.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F86** S. 43 repealed (1.10.1997 in respect of s. 43(2) and words in s. 43(3), otherwise *prosp.*) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 56(2), 57(2), Sch.6 (subject to transitional provisions and savings in s. 56(1), **Sch. 5 para. 1**); S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)(p)(3)(f)**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C33** S. 43 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II paras. 8, 9(4), Sch. 5 paras. 9(2)(a)(b), **10(2)(b)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)**.  
Ss. 43-46 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II paras. 8(4), 9(2)(a)(4), **Sch. 5 paras. 9(1)(b)**, 10(1)(c)(2)(a); S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)**.  
Ss. 35-46 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II para. 9(2), **Sch. 5 para. 10(1)(b)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)**.  
Ss. 41-46 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II para. 8(2), **Sch. 5 para. 9(1)(a)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)**

#### Commencement Information

**I36** Pt. II (ss. 32 - 51) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

## 44 Sexual offenders.

Where, in the case of a long-term or short-term prisoner—

- (a) the whole or any part of his sentence was imposed for a sexual offence; and
- (b) the court by which he was sentenced for that offence, having had regard to the matters mentioned in section 32(6)(a) and (b) above, ordered that this section should apply,

sections 33(3) and 37(1) above shall each have effect as if for the reference to three-quarters of his sentence there were substituted a reference to the whole of that sentence.

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C34** Ss. 41-46 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II para. 8(2), **Sch. 5 para. 9(1)(a)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)**.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

Ss. 43-46 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II paras. 8(4), 9(2)(a)(4), **Sch. 5 paras. 9(1)(b), 10(1)(c)(2)(a)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)**.

Ss. 35-46 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II para. 9(2), **Sch. 5 para. 10(1)(b)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)**.

#### Commencement Information

**I37** Pt. II (ss. 32 - 51) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(3), **Sch. 2**.

VALID FROM 30/09/1998

#### <sup>F87</sup>44A Re-release of prisoners serving extended sentences.

- (1) This section applies to a prisoner serving an extended sentence within the meaning of section 58 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 who is recalled to prison under section 39(1) or (2) above.
- (2) Subject to subsection (3) below, the prisoner may require the Secretary of State to refer his case to the Board at any time.
- (3) Where there has been a previous reference of the prisoner's case to the Board (whether under this section or section 39(4) above), the Secretary of State shall not be required to refer the case until after the end of the period of one year beginning with the disposal of that reference.
- (4) On a reference—
  - (a) under this section; or
  - (b) under section 39(4) above,
 the Board shall direct the prisoner's release if satisfied that it is no longer necessary for the protection of the public that he should be confined (but not otherwise).
- (5) If the Board gives a direction under subsection (4) above it shall be the duty of the Secretary of State to release the prisoner on licence.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F87** S. 44A inserted (30.9.1998) by 1998 c. 37, s.60; S.I. 1998/2327, **art.2(1)(n)**.

#### <sup>F88</sup>45 Fine defaulters and contemnors.

- (1) Subject to subsection (2) below, this Part (except sections 35 and 40 above) applies to persons committed to prison or to be detained under section 9 of the 1982 Act—
  - (a) in default of payment of a sum adjudged to be paid by a conviction; or
  - (b) for contempt of court or any kindred offence,
 as it applies to persons serving equivalent sentences of imprisonment; and references in this Part to short-term or long-term prisoners, or to prison or imprisonment, shall be construed accordingly.
- (2) In relation to persons committed as mentioned in subsection (1) above, the provisions specified in subsections (3) and (4) below shall have effect subject to the modifications so specified.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(3) In section 33 above, for subsections (1) to (4) there shall be substituted the following subsections—

“(1) As soon as a person committed as mentioned in section 45(1) below has served the appropriate proportion of his term, that is to say—

- (a) one-half, in the case of a person committed for a term of less than twelve months;
- (b) two-thirds, in the case of a person committed for a term of twelve months or more,

it shall be the duty of the Secretary of State to release him unconditionally.

(2) As soon as a person so committed who—

- (a) has been released on licence under section 36(1) below; and
- (b) has been recalled under section 38(2) or 39(1) below,

would (but for his release) have served the appropriate proportion of his term, it shall be the duty of the Secretary of State to release him unconditionally.”

(4) In section 37 above, for subsections (1) to (3) there shall be substituted the following subsection—

“(1) Where a person committed as mentioned in section 45(1) below is released on licence under section 36(1) above, the licence shall, subject to—

- (a) any suspension under section 38(2) below; or
- (b) any revocation under section 39(1) below,

continue in force until the date on which he would (but for his release) have served the appropriate proportion of his term; and in this subsection “appropriate proportion” has the meaning given by section 33(1) above.”

#### Textual Amendments

**F88** Ss. 43-46 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II paras. 8(4), 9(2)(a)(4), **Sch. 5 paras. 9(1)(b)**, 10(1)(c)(2)(a); S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)**.

Ss. 41-46 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II para. 8(2), **Sch. 5 para. 9(1)(a)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)**.

Ss. 35-46 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II para. 9(2), **Sch. 5 para. 10(1)(b)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)**.

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C35** S. 45 modified (19.9.1998) by 1998 S.I. 1998/2327, **art.5(3)(e)**.

#### Commencement Information

**I38** Pt. II (ss. 32 - 51) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

## 46 Persons liable to removal from the United Kingdom.

(1) In relation to a long-term prisoner who is liable to removal from the United Kingdom, section 35 above shall have effect as if the words “if recommended to do so by the Board” were omitted.

(2) In relation to a person who is liable to removal from the United Kingdom, section 37(4) above shall have effect as if the words in parentheses were omitted.



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (3) A person is liable to removal from the United Kingdom for the purposes of this section if—
- (a) he is liable to deportation under section 3(5) of the <sup>M32</sup>Immigration Act 1971 and has been notified of a decision to make a deportation order against him;
  - (b) he is liable to deportation under section 3(6) of that Act;
  - (c) he has been notified of a decision to refuse him leave to enter the United Kingdom; or
  - (d) he is an illegal entrant within the meaning of section 33(1) of that Act.

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C36** Ss. 43-46 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II paras. 8(4), 9(2)(a)(4), **Sch. 5 paras. 9(1)(b)**, 10(1)(c)(2)(a); S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)**.

Ss. 41-46 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II para. 8(2), **Sch. 5 para. 9(1)(a)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)**.

Ss. 35-46 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II para. 9(2), **Sch. 5 para. 10(1)(b)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)**.

S. 46 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II paras. 8, 9(4), Sch. 5 paras. 9(2)(a)(b), **10(2)(b)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)**.

#### Commencement Information

**I39** Pt. II (ss. 32 - 51) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

#### Marginal Citations

**M32** 1971 c. 77.

VALID FROM 14/06/2004

#### 46A Early removal of persons liable to removal from United Kingdom

- (1) Subject to subsection (2) below, where a short-term or long-term prisoner is liable to removal from the United Kingdom, the Secretary of State may under this section remove him from prison at any time after he has served the requisite period.
- (2) Subsection (1) above does not apply where—
- (a) the sentence is an extended sentence within the meaning of section 85 of the Powers of Criminal Courts (Sentencing) Act 2000,
  - (b) the sentence is for an offence under section 1 of the Prisoners (Return to Custody) Act 1995,
  - (c) the prisoner is subject to a hospital order, hospital direction or transfer direction under section 37, 45A or 47 of the Mental Health Act 1983,
  - (d) the prisoner is subject to the notification requirements of Part 2 of the Sexual Offences Act 2003, or
  - (e) the interval between—
    - (i) the date on which the prisoner will have served the requisite period for the term of the sentence, and
    - (ii) the date on which he will have served one-half of the sentence, is less than 14 days.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (3) A prisoner removed from prison under this section—
  - (a) is so removed only for the purpose of enabling the Secretary of State to remove him from the United Kingdom under powers conferred by—
    - (i) Schedule 2 or 3 to the Immigration Act 1971, or
    - (ii) section 10 of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999, and
  - (b) so long as remaining in the United Kingdom, remains liable to be detained in pursuance of his sentence until he falls to be released under section 33 or 35 above.
- (4) So long as a prisoner removed from prison under this section remains in the United Kingdom but has not been returned to prison, any duty or power of the Secretary of State under section 33, 35 or 36 is exercisable in relation to him as if he were in prison.
- (5) In this section “the requisite period” means—
  - (a) for a term of three months or more but less than four months, a period of 30 days;
  - (b) for a term of four months or more but less than 18 months, a period equal to one-quarter of the term;
  - (c) for a term of 18 months or more, a period that is 135 days less than one-half of the term.
- (6) The Secretary of State may by order made by statutory instrument—
  - (a) amend the definition of “the requisite period” in subsection (5) above,
  - (b) make such transitional provision as appears to him necessary or expedient in connection with the amendment.
- (7) No order shall be made under subsection (6) above unless a draft of the order has been laid before and approved by a resolution of each House of Parliament.
- (8) In relation to any time before the commencement of sections 80 and 81 of the Sexual Offences Act 2003, the reference in subsection (2)(d) above to Part 2 of that Act is to be read as a reference to Part 1 of the Sex Offenders Act 1997.

VALID FROM 14/06/2004

#### **46B Re-entry into United Kingdom of offender removed early from prison**

- (1) This section applies in relation to a person who, after being removed from prison under section 46A above, has been removed from the United Kingdom before he has served one-half of his sentence.
- (2) If a person to whom this section applies enters the United Kingdom at any time before his sentence expiry date, he is liable to be detained in pursuance of his sentence from the time of his entry into the United Kingdom until whichever is the earlier of the following—
  - (a) the end of a period (“the further custodial period”) beginning with that time and equal in length to the outstanding custodial period, and
  - (b) his sentence expiry date.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (3) A person who is liable to be detained by virtue of subsection (2) above is, if at large, to be taken for the purposes of section 49 of the Prison Act 1952 (persons unlawfully at large) to be unlawfully at large.
- (4) Subsection (2) above does not prevent the further removal from the United Kingdom of a person falling within that subsection.
- (5) Where, in the case of a person returned to prison by virtue of subsection (2) above, the further custodial period ends before the sentence expiry date, subsections (1) and (2) of section 33 above apply in relation to him as if any reference to one-half or two-thirds of the prisoner's sentence were a reference to the further custodial period.
- (6) If a person returned to prison by virtue of subsection (2) above falls by virtue of subsection (5) above to be released on licence under section 33(1) or (2) above after the date on which (but for his removal from the United Kingdom) he would have served three-quarters of his sentence, section 37(1) above has effect in relation to him as if for the reference to three-quarters of his sentence there were substituted a reference to the whole of his sentence.
- (7) If a person who is released on licence under section 33(1) or (2) above at the end of the further custodial period is recalled to prison under section 39(1) or (2) above, section 33A(3) above shall not apply, but it shall be the duty of the Secretary of State—
  - (a) if the person is recalled before the date on which (but for his removal from the United Kingdom) he would have served three-quarters of his sentence, to release him on licence on that date, and
  - (b) if he is recalled after that date, to release him on the sentence expiry date.
- (8) A licence granted by virtue of subsection (7)(a) above shall remain in force until the sentence expiry date.
- (9) In this section—
  - “further custodial period” has the meaning given by subsection (2)(a) above;
  - “outstanding custodial period”, in relation to a person to whom this section applies, means the period beginning with the date on which he was removed from the United Kingdom and ending with the date on which (but for his removal) he would have served one-half of his sentence;
  - “sentence expiry date”, in relation to a person to whom this section applies, means the date on which (but for his removal from the United Kingdom) he would have served the whole of this sentence.

#### **47 Persons extradited to the United Kingdom.**

- (1) A short-term or long-term prisoner is an extradited prisoner for the purposes of this section if—
  - (a) he was tried for the offence in respect of which his sentence was imposed—
    - (i) after having been extradited to the United Kingdom; and
    - (ii) without having first been restored or had an opportunity of leaving the United Kingdom; and
  - (b) he was for any period kept in custody while awaiting his extradition to the United Kingdom as mentioned in paragraph (a) above.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (2) If, in the case of an extradited prisoner, the court by which he was sentenced so ordered, section 67 of the 1967 Act (computation of sentences of imprisonment) shall have effect in relation to him as if a period specified in the order were a relevant period for the purposes of that section.
- (3) The period that may be so specified is such period as in the opinion of the court is just in all the circumstances and does not exceed the period of custody mentioned in subsection (1)(b) above.

(4) In this section—

“extradited to the United Kingdom” means returned to the United Kingdom—

- (i) in pursuance of extradition arrangements;
- (ii) under any law of a designated Commonwealth country corresponding to the <sup>M33</sup>Extradition Act 1989;
- (iii) under that Act as extended to a colony or under any corresponding law of a colony; or
- (iv) in pursuance of a warrant of arrest endorsed in the Republic of Ireland under the law of that country corresponding to the <sup>M34</sup>Backing of Warrants (Republic of Ireland) Act 1965;
- (v) [<sup>F89</sup>in pursuance of arrangements with a foreign state in respect of which an Order in Council under section 2 of the Extradition Act 1870 is in force;]

“extradition arrangements” has the meaning given by section 3 of the <sup>M35</sup>Extradition Act 1989;

“designated Commonwealth country” has the meaning given by section 5(1) of that Act.

#### Textual Amendments

**F89** Para. (v) inserted (3.2.1995) in the definition of "extradited to the United Kingdom" in s. 47(4) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(1), **Sch. 9 para. 48(1)**; S.I. 1995/127, art. 2(1), **Sch. 1**, Appendix 1.

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C37** S. 47 modified (*prosp.*) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 56(1), 57(2), **Sch. 5 para.4** (by 1998 c. 37, s. 120(2), **Sch. 10** and S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(aa)(3)(x)) the said Sch. 5 paras. 1-4 were repealed (30.9.1998).

#### Commencement Information

**I40** Pt. II (ss. 32-51) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

#### Marginal Citations

**M33** 1989 c. 33.

**M34** 1965 c. 45.

**M35** 1989 c. 33.

#### [<sup>F90</sup>48 Life prisoners transferred to England and Wales.

- (1) This section applies where, in the case of a transferred life prisoner, the Secretary of State, after consultation with the Lord Chief Justice, certifies his opinion that, if—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) he had been sentenced for his offence in England and Wales after the commencement of section 34 above; and
  - (b) the reference in subsection (1)(a) of that section to a violent or sexual offence the sentence for which is not fixed by law were a reference to any offence the sentence for which is not so fixed,
- the court by which he was so sentenced would have ordered that that section should apply to him as soon as he had served a part of his sentence specified in the certificate.
- (2) In a case to which this section applies, this Part except section 35(2) above shall apply as if—
- (a) the transferred life prisoner were a discretionary life prisoner for the purposes of this Part; and
  - (b) the relevant part of his sentence within the meaning of section 34 of this Act were the part specified in the certificate.
- (3) In this section “transferred life prisoner” means a person—
- (a) on whom a court in a country or territory outside England and Wales has imposed one or more sentences of imprisonment or detention for an indeterminate period; and
  - (b) who has been transferred to England and Wales, in pursuance of—
    - (i) an order made by the Secretary of State under section 26 of the <sup>M36</sup>Criminal Justice Act 1961 or section 2 of the <sup>M37</sup>Colonial Prisoners Removal Act 1884; or
    - (ii) a warrant issued by the Secretary of State under the <sup>M38</sup>Repatriation of Prisoners Act 1984,
 there to serve his sentence or sentences or the remainder of his sentence or sentences.
- (4) A person who is required so to serve the whole or part of two or more such sentences shall not be treated as a discretionary life prisoner for the purposes of this Part unless the requirements of subsection (1) above are satisfied as respects each of those sentences; and subsections (3) and (5) of section 34 above shall not apply in relation to such a person until after he has served the relevant part of each of those sentences.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F90** S. 48 repealed (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, s. 56(2), 57 (2), Sch.6 (subject to transitional provisions and savings in s. 56(1), Sch. 5 para. 1); S.I. 1997/2200, art. 2(1)(p)(3)(g) (by 1998 c. 37, s. 120(2), Sch.10 in the said Sch. 6 the entries relating to ss. 33-51 and 65 of this Act are repealed (30.9.1998); S.I. 1998/2327, art.2(1)(aa)(3)(x)).

#### Commencement Information

**I41** Pt. II (ss. 32-51) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

#### Marginal Citations

**M36** 1961 c. 39.

**M37** 1884 c. 31.

**M38** 1984 c. 47.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Supplemental

#### 49 Alteration by order of relevant proportions of sentences.

- (1) The Secretary of State may by order made by statutory instrument provide—
  - (a) that the references in section 33(5) above to four years shall be construed as references to such other period as may be specified in the order;
  - (b) that any reference in this Part to a particular proportion of a prisoner’s sentence shall be construed as a reference to such other proportion of a prisoner’s sentence as may be so specified.
- (2) An order under this section may make such transitional provisions as appear to the Secretary of State necessary or expedient in connection with any provision made by the order.
- (3) No order shall be made under this section unless a draft of the order has been laid before and approved by resolution of each House of Parliament.

#### Commencement Information

**I42** Pt. II (ss. 32-51) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

#### 50 Transfer by order of certain functions to Board.

- (1) The Secretary of State, after consultation with the Board, may by order made by statutory instrument provide that, in relation to such class of case as may be specified in the order, the provisions of this Part specified in subsections [<sup>F91</sup>(2) or (3)] below shall have effect subject to the modifications so specified.
- (2) In section 35 above, in subsection (1) for the word “may” there shall be substituted the word “shall”; but nothing in this subsection shall affect the operation of that subsection as it has effect in relation to a long-term prisoner who is liable to removal from the United Kingdom (within the meaning of section 46 above).
- (3) In section 37 above, in subsection (5)(a) after the words “in the case of” there shall be inserted the words “the licence of a long-term prisoner or”, and subsection (6) shall be omitted.
- <sup>F92</sup>(4) . . . . .
- (5) No order shall be made under this section unless a draft of the order has been laid before and approved by resolution of each House of Parliament.

#### Textual Amendments

**F91** Words in s. 50(1) substituted (3.11.1994) by 1994 c. 33, s.150.

**F92** S. 50(4) repealed (3.11.1994) by 1994 c. 33, s. 150, 168(3), Sch.11.

#### Commencement Information

**I43** Pt. II (ss. 32 - 51) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**[<sup>F93</sup>51 Interpretation of Part II.**

(1) In this Part—

“the Board” means the Parole Board;

[<sup>F93</sup> . . .]

[<sup>F93</sup> . . .]

“long-term prisoner” and “short-term prisoner” have the meanings given by section 33(5) above (as extended by sections 43(1) and 45(1) above);

“sentence of imprisonment” does not include a committal in default of payment of any sum of money, or for want of sufficient distress to satisfy any sum of money, or for failure to do or abstain from doing anything required to be done or left undone.

“sexual offence” and “violent offence” have the same meanings as in Part I of this Act.

(2) For the purposes of any reference in this Part, however expressed, to the term of imprisonment to which a person has been sentenced or which, or part of which, he has served, consecutive terms and terms which are wholly or partly concurrent shall be treated as a single term.

[<sup>F93</sup>(3) . . . . .]

(4) Subsections (2) and (3) of section 31 above shall apply for the purposes of this Part as they apply for the purposes of Part I of this Act.

**Textual Amendments**

**F93** S. 51 repealed (1.10.1997 in respect of certain definitions in s. 51(1), and s. 51(3), otherwise *prosp.*) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 56(2), 57(2), Sch.6 (subject to transitional provisions and savings in s. 56(1), **Sch. 5 para. 1**); S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)(p)(3)(f)** (subject to transitional provisions and savings in art. 5) (but by 1998 c. 37, s. 120(2), **Sch.10** the entries in the said Sch. 6 of 1997 c. 43 relating to ss. 33-51 and 65 of this Act are repealed (30.9.1998); S.I. 1998/2327, **art.2(1)(aa)(3)(x)**).

---

**Commencement Information**

**I44** Pt. II (ss. 32 - 51) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

**51 Interpretation of Part II. E+W**

(1) In this Part—

“the Board” means the Parole Board;

“discretionary life prisoner” has the meaning given by section 34 above (as extended by section 43(2) above);

“life prisoner” has the meaning given by section 34(7) above (as extended by section 43(2) above);

“long-term prisoner” and “short-term prisoner” have the meanings given by section 33(5) above (as extended by sections 43(1) and 45(1) above);

“sentence of imprisonment” does not include a committal in default of payment of any sum of money, or for want of sufficient distress to satisfy any sum of money, or for failure to do or abstain from doing anything required to be done or left undone.



---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

“sexual offence” and “violent offence” have the same meanings as in Part I of this Act.

- (2) For the purposes of any reference in this Part, however expressed, to the term of imprisonment to which a person has been sentenced or which, or part of which, he has served, consecutive terms and terms which are wholly or partly concurrent shall be treated as a single term.
- (3) Nothing in this Part shall require the Secretary of State to release a person who is serving—
  - (a) a sentence of imprisonment for a term; and
  - (b) one or more sentences of imprisonment for life,unless and until he is entitled under this Part to be released in respect of each of those sentences.
- (4) Subsections (2) and (3) of section 31 above shall apply for the purposes of this Part as they apply for the purposes of Part I of this Act.

**Commencement Information**

**I235** Pt. II (ss. 32 - 51) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

**PART III**

CHILDREN AND YOUNG PERSONS

*Children’s evidence*

**52 Competence of children as witnesses.**

(1) After section 33 of the 1988 Act there shall be inserted the following section—

**“33A Evidence given by children.**

- (1) A child’s evidence in criminal proceedings shall be given unsworn.
- (2) A deposition of a child’s unsworn evidence may be taken for the purposes of criminal proceedings as if that evidence had been given on oath.
- (3) In this section “child” means a person under fourteen years of age.”

<sup>F94</sup>(2) .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F94** S. 52(2) repealed (3.2.1995) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(3), **Sch.11**; S.I. 1995/127, art. 2(1), **Sch. 1**, Appendix C.

**Commencement Information**

**I45** S. 52 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

*Status:* Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### 53 Notices of transfer in certain cases involving children.

- (1) If a person has been charged with an offence to which section 32(2) of the 1988 Act applies (sexual offences and offences involving violence or cruelty) and the Director of Public Prosecutions is of the opinion—
- (a) that the evidence of the offence would be sufficient for the person charged to be committed for trial;
  - (b) that a child who is alleged—
    - (i) to be a person against whom the offence was committed; or
    - (ii) to have witnessed the commission of the offence,
 will be called as a witness at the trial; and
  - (c) that, for the purpose of avoiding any prejudice to the welfare of the child, the case should be taken over and proceeded with without delay by the Crown Court,
- a notice (“notice of transfer”) certifying that opinion may be [F95 given] by or [F95 to] behalf of the Director on the magistrates’ court in whose jurisdiction the offence has been charged.
- (2) A notice of transfer shall be [F96 given] before the magistrates’ court begins to inquire into the case as examining justices.
- (3) On the [F97 giving] of a notice of transfer the functions of the magistrates’ court shall cease in relation to the case except as provided by paragraphs 2 and 3 of Schedule 6 to this Act or by section 20(4) of the <sup>M39</sup>Legal Aid Act 1988.
- (4) The decision to [F98 give] a notice of transfer shall not be subject to appeal or liable to be questioned in any court.
- (5) Schedule 6 to this Act (which makes further provision in relation to notices of transfer) shall have effect.
- (6) In this section “child” means a person who—
- (a) in the case of an offence falling within section 32(2)(a) or (b) of the 1988 Act, is under fourteen years of age or, if he was under that age when any such video recording as is mentioned in section 32A(2) of that Act was made in respect of him, is under fifteen years of age; or
  - (b) in the case of an offence falling within section 32(2)(c) of that Act, is under seventeen years of age or, if he was under that age when any such video recording was made in respect of him, is under eighteen years of age.
- (7) Any reference in subsection (6) above to an offence falling within paragraph (a), (b) or (c) of section 32(2) of that Act includes a reference to an offence which consists of attempting or conspiring to commit, or of aiding, abetting, counselling, procuring or inciting the commission of, an offence falling within that paragraph.

#### Textual Amendments

**F95** Words in s. 53(1) substituted (3.2.1995) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(1), **Sch. 9 para. 49(a)**; S.I. 1995/127, art. 2(1), **Sch. 1**, Appendix A.

**F96** Words in s. 53(2) substituted (3.2.1995) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(1), **Sch. 9 para. 49(b)**; S.I. 1995/127, art. 2(1), **Sch. 1**, Appendix A.

**F97** Words in s. 53(3) substituted (3.2.1995) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(1), **Sch. 9 para. 49(c)**; S.I. 1995/127, art. 2(1), **Sch. 1**, Appendix A.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**F98** Words in s. 53(4) substituted (3.2.1995) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(1), **Sch. 9 para. 49(d)**; S.I. 1995/127, art. 2(1), **Sch. 1**, Appendix A.

#### Commencement Information

**I46** S. 53 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

#### Marginal Citations

**M39** 1988 c. 34.

## 54 Video recordings of testimony from child witnesses.

After section 32 of the 1988 Act (evidence through television links) there shall be inserted the following section—

### “32A Video recordings of testimony from child witnesses.

- (1) This section applies in relation to the following proceedings, namely—
  - (a) trials on indictment for any offence to which section 32(2) above applies;
  - (b) appeals to the criminal division of the Court of Appeal and hearings of references under section 17 of the Criminal Appeal Act 1968 in respect of any such offence; and
  - (c) proceedings in youth courts for any such offence and appeals to the Crown Court arising out of such proceedings.
- (2) In any such proceedings a video recording of an interview which—
  - (a) is conducted between an adult and a child who is not the accused or one of the accused (“the child witness”); and
  - (b) relates to any matter in issue in the proceedings,may, with the leave of the court, be given in evidence in so far as it is not excluded by the court under subsection (3) below.
- (3) Where a video recording is tendered in evidence under this section, the court shall (subject to the exercise of any power of the court to exclude evidence which is otherwise admissible) give leave under subsection (2) above unless—
  - (a) it appears that the child witness will not be available for cross-examination;
  - (b) any rules of court requiring disclosure of the circumstances in which the recording was made have not been complied with to the satisfaction of the court; or
  - (c) the court is of the opinion, having regard to all the circumstances of the case, that in the interests of justice the recording ought not to be admitted;and where the court gives such leave it may, if it is of the opinion that in the interests of justice any part of the recording ought not to be admitted, direct that that part shall be excluded.
- (4) In considering whether any part of a recording ought to be excluded under subsection (3) above, the court shall consider whether any prejudice to the accused, or one of the accused, which might result from the admission of that

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

part is outweighed by the desirability of showing the whole, or substantially the whole, of the recorded interview.

- (5) Where a video recording is admitted under this section—
- (a) the child witness shall be called by the party who tendered it in evidence;
  - (b) that witness shall not be examined in chief on any matter which, in the opinion of the court, has been dealt with in his recorded testimony.
- (6) Where a video recording is given in evidence under this section, any statement made by the child witness which is disclosed by the recording shall be treated as if given by that witness in direct oral testimony; and accordingly—
- (a) any such statement shall be admissible evidence of any fact of which such testimony from him would be admissible;
  - (b) no such statement shall be capable of corroborating any other evidence given by him;
- and in estimating the weight, if any, to be attached to such a statement, regard shall be had to all the circumstances from which any inference can reasonably be drawn (as to its accuracy or otherwise).
- (7) In this section “child” means a person who—
- (a) in the case of an offence falling within section 32(2)(a) or (b) above, is under fourteen years of age or, if he was under that age when the video recording was made, is under fifteen years of age; or
  - (b) in the case of an offence falling within section 32(2)(c) above, is under seventeen years of age or, if he was under that age when the video recording was made, is under eighteen years of age.
- (8) Any reference in subsection (7) above to an offence falling within paragraph (a), (b) or (c) of section 32(2) above includes a reference to an offence which consists of attempting or conspiring to commit, or of aiding, abetting, counselling, procuring or inciting the commission of, an offence falling within that paragraph.
- (9) In this section—
- “statement” includes any representation of fact, whether made in words or otherwise;
- “video recording” means any recording, on any medium, from which a moving image may by any means be produced and includes the accompanying sound-track.
- (10) A magistrates’ court inquiring into an offence as examining justices under section 6 of the Magistrates’ Courts Act 1980 may consider any video recording as respects which leave under subsection (2) above is to be sought at the trial, notwithstanding that the child witness is not called at the committal proceedings.
- (11) Without prejudice to the generality of any enactment conferring power to make rules of court, such rules may make such provision as appears to the authority making them to be necessary or expedient for the purposes of this section.
- (12) Nothing in this section shall prejudice the admissibility of any video recording which would be admissible apart from this section.”

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Commencement Information

**I47** S. 54 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

### 55 Further amendments of enactments relating to children’s evidence.

(1) In section 103 of the 1980 Act (evidence of children in committal proceedings) subsection (3)(a) shall cease to have effect and for subsection (5) there shall be substituted the following subsection—

“(5) In this section “child” has the same meaning as in section 53 of the Criminal Justice Act 1991.”

(2) In subsection (1) of section 32 of the 1988 Act (evidence through television links)—

(a) for the words from “on a trial” to “1968” there shall be substituted the words “in proceedings to which subsection (1A) below applies”; and

(b) for paragraph (b) there shall be substituted the following paragraph—

“(b) the witness is a child, or is to be cross-examined following the admission under section 32A below of a video recording of testimony from him, and the offence is one to which subsection (2) below applies.”

(3) After that subsection there shall be inserted the following subsection—

“(1A) This subsection applies—

(a) to trials on indictment, appeals to the criminal division of the Court of Appeal and hearings of references under section 17 of the Criminal Appeal Act 1968; and

(b) to proceedings in youth courts and appeals to the Crown Court arising out of such proceedings.”

(4) After subsection (3) of that section there shall be inserted the following subsections—

“(3A) Where, in the case of any proceedings before a youth court—

(a) leave is given by virtue of subsection (1)(b) above for evidence to be given through a television link; and

(b) suitable facilities for receiving such evidence are not available at any petty-sessional court-house in which the court can (apart from this subsection) lawfully sit,

the court may sit for the purposes of the whole or any part of those proceedings at any place at which such facilities are available and which has been appointed for the purposes of this subsection by the justices acting for the petty sessions area for which the court acts.

(3B) A place appointed under subsection (3) above may be outside the petty sessions area for which it is appointed; but it shall be deemed to be in that area for the purpose of the jurisdiction of the justices acting for that area.”

(5) In subsection (5) of that section, for paragraphs (a) and (b) there shall be substituted the words “Magistrates’ Courts Rules, Crown Court Rules and Criminal Appeal Rules”.

(6) After subsection (5) of that section there shall be inserted the following subsection—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

“(6) Subsection (7) of section 32A below shall apply for the purposes of this section as it applies for the purposes of that section, but with the omission of the references to a person being, in the cases there mentioned, under the age of fifteen years or under the age of eighteen years.”

(7) After section 34 of the 1988 Act there shall be inserted the following section—

**“34A Cross-examination of alleged child victims.**

- (1) No person who is charged with an offence to which section 32(2) above applies shall cross-examine in person any witness who—
- (a) is alleged—
    - (i) to be a person against whom the offence was committed; or
    - (ii) to have witnessed the commission of the offence; and
  - (b) is a child, or is to be cross-examined following the admission under section 32A above of a video recording of testimony from him.
- (2) Subsection (7) of section 32A above shall apply for the purposes of this section as it applies for the purposes of that section, but with the omission of the references to a person being, in the cases there mentioned, under the age of fifteen years or under the age of eighteen years.”

**Commencement Information**

**I48** S. 55 wholly in force at 1.10.1992, see s. 102(2)(3) and [S.I. 1992/333, art. 2\(2\)](#), [Sch. 2](#).

*Responsibilities of parent or guardian*

**56 Attendance at court of parent or guardian.**

Subsection (1) of section 34 (attendance at court of parent or guardian) of the 1933 Act shall cease to have effect and after that section there shall be inserted the following section—

**“34A Attendance at court of parent or guardian.**

- (1) Where a child or young person is charged with an offence or is for any other reason brought before a court, the court—
- (a) may in any case; and
  - (b) shall in the case of a child or a young person who is under the age of sixteen years,
- require a person who is a parent or guardian of his to attend at the court during all the stages of the proceedings, unless and to the extent that the court is satisfied that it would be unreasonable to require such attendance, having regard to the circumstances of the case.
- (2) In relation to a child or young person for whom a local authority have parental responsibility and who—
- (a) is in their care; or

*Status:* Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) is provided with accommodation by them in the exercise of any functions (in particular those under the Children Act 1989) which stand referred to their social services committee under the Local Authority Social Services Act 1970,

the reference in subsection (1) above to a person who is a parent or guardian of his shall be construed as a reference to that authority or, where he is allowed to live with such a person, as including such a reference.

In this subsection “local authority” and “parental responsibility” have the same meanings as in the Children Act 1989.”

#### Commencement Information

**149** S. 56 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

### 57 Responsibility of parent or guardian for financial penalties.

- (1) After subsection (1A) of section 55 of the 1933 Act (power to order parent or guardian to pay fine etc. instead of child or young person) there shall be inserted the following subsection—

“(1B) In the case of a young person who has attained the age of sixteen years, subsections (1) and (1A) above shall have effect as if, instead of imposing a duty, they conferred a power to make such an order as is mentioned in those subsections.”

- (2) After subsection (4) of that section there shall be inserted the following subsection—

“(5) In relation to a child or young person for whom a local authority have parental responsibility and who—

- (a) is in their care; or  
(b) is provided with accommodation by them in the exercise of any functions (in particular those under the Children Act 1989) which stand referred to their social services committee under the Local Authority Social Services Act 1970,

references in this section to his parent or guardian shall be construed as references to that authority.

In this subsection “local authority” and “parental responsibility” have the same meanings as in the Children Act 1989.”

- [<sup>F99</sup>(3) For the purposes of any order under that section made against the parent or guardian of a child or young person—

- (a) sections 18 and 21 above; and  
(b) section 35(4)(a) of the 1973 Act (fixing amount of compensation order),

shall have effect (so far as applicable) as if any reference to the financial circumstances of the offender, or (as the case may be) to the means of the person against whom the compensation order is made, were a reference to the financial circumstances of the parent or guardian.

- (4) For the purposes of any such order made against a local authority (as defined for the purposes of the <sup>M40</sup>Children Act 1989)—



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) section 18(1) above, and section 35(4)(a) of the 1973 Act, shall not apply,  
<sup>F100</sup> . . . . .  
<sup>F100</sup>(b) . . . . .]

#### Textual Amendments

**F99** S. 57(3)(4) substituted (20.9.1993) by 1993 c. 36, s. 65(3)(4), **Sch. 3 para. 5**; S.I. 1993/1968, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**

**F100** S. 57(4)(b) together with the word "and" preceding it repealed (3.2.1995) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(1)(3), Sch. 9 para. 42(4)(5), **Sch.11**; S.I. 1995/127, art. 2(1), **Sch. 1**, Appendix A, Appendix C.

#### Commencement Information

**I50** S. 57 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

#### Marginal Citations

**M40** 1989 c. 41.

## 58 Binding over of parent or guardian.

- (1) Where a child or young person (“the relevant minor”) is convicted of an offence, the powers conferred by this section shall be exercisable by the court by which he is sentenced for that offence; and it shall be the duty of the court, in a case where the relevant minor has not attained the age of 16 years—
- (a) to exercise those powers if it is satisfied, having regard to the circumstances of the case, that their exercise would be desirable in the interests of preventing the commission by him of further offences; and
  - (b) where it does not exercise them, to state in open court that it is not satisfied as mentioned in paragraph (a) above and why it is not so satisfied.
- (2) The powers conferred by this section are as follows—
- (a) with the consent of the relevant minor’s parent or guardian, to order the parent or guardian to enter into a recognisance to take proper care of him and exercise proper control over him; and
  - (b) if the parent or guardian refuses consent and the court considers the refusal unreasonable, to order the parent or guardian to pay a fine not exceeding £1,000.
- [<sup>F101</sup>Where the court has passed on the relevant minor a community sentence (within the meaning of section 6 above) it may include in the recognisance a provision that the minor’s parent or guardian ensure that the minor complies with the requirements of that sentence.]
- (3) An order under this section shall not require the parent or guardian to enter into a recognisance—
- (a) for an amount exceeding £1,000; or
  - (b) for a period exceeding three years or, where the relevant minor will attain the age of 18 years in a period shorter than three years, for a period exceeding that shorter period;

and section 120 of the 1980 Act (which relates to the forfeiture of recognisances) shall apply in relation to a recognisance entered into in pursuance of such an order as it applies to a recognisance to keep the peace.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- [<sup>F102</sup>(4) A fine imposed under subsection (2)(b) above shall be deemed, for the purposes of any enactment, to be a sum adjudged to be paid by a conviction.]
- (5) In fixing the amount of a recognisance under this section, the court shall take into account among other things the means of the parent or guardian so far as they appear or are known to the court; and this subsection applies whether taking into account the means of the parent or guardian has the effect of increasing or reducing the amount of the recognisance.
- (6) A parent or guardian may appeal to the Crown Court against an order under this section made by a magistrates' court.
- (7) A parent or guardian may appeal to the Court of Appeal against an order under this section made by the Crown Court, as if he had been convicted on indictment and the order were a sentence passed on his conviction.
- (8) A court may vary or revoke an order made by it under this section if, on the application of the parent or guardian, it appears to the court, having regard to any change in the circumstances since the order was made, to be in the interests of justice to do so.

#### Textual Amendments

**F101** Words in s. 58(2) inserted (3.2.1995) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(1), **Sch. 9 para.50**; S.I. 1995/127, art. 2(1), **Sch. 1**, Appendix A.

**F102** S. 58(4) substituted (20.9.1993) by 1993 c. 36, s. 65(3)(4), **Sch. 3 para. 6(6)**; S.I. 1993/1968, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**

#### Commencement Information

**I51** S. 58 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

### *Detention etc. pending trial*

## **59 Detention at a police station.**

In section 38 of the <sup>M41</sup>Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984 (duties of custody officer after charge), for subsections (6) and (6A) there shall be substituted the following subsections—

- “(6) Where a custody officer authorises an arrested juvenile to be kept in police detention under subsection (1) above, the custody officer shall, unless he certifies—
- (a) that, by reason of such circumstances as are specified in the certificate, it is impracticable for him to do so; or
  - (b) in the case of an arrested juvenile who has attained the age of 15 years, that no secure accommodation is available and that keeping him in other local authority accommodation would not be adequate to protect the public from serious harm from him,
- secure that the arrested juvenile is moved to local authority accommodation.

(6A) In this section—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

“local authority accommodation” means accommodation provided by or on behalf of a local authority (within the meaning of the Children Act 1989);

“secure accommodation” means accommodation provided for the purpose of restricting liberty;

“sexual offence” and “violent offence” have the same meanings as in Part I of the Criminal Justice Act 1991;

and any reference, in relation to an arrested juvenile charged with a violent or sexual offence, to protecting the public from serious harm from him shall be construed as a reference to protecting members of the public from death or serious personal injury, whether physical or psychological, occasioned by further such offences committed by him.”

#### **Commencement Information**

**I52** S. 59 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M41** 1984 c. 60.

## **60 Remands and committals to local authority accommodation.**

(1) For section 23 of the 1969 Act there shall be substituted the following section—

### **“23 Remands and committals to local authority accommodation.**

(1) Where—

- (a) a court remands a child or young person charged with or convicted of one or more offences or commits him for trial or sentence; and
- (b) he is not released on bail,

the remand or committal shall be to local authority accommodation; and in the following provisions of this section, any reference (however expressed) to a remand shall be construed as including a reference to a committal.

(2) A court remanding a person to local authority accommodation shall designate the local authority who are to receive him; and that authority shall be—

- (a) in the case of a person who is being looked after by a local authority, that authority; and
- (b) in any other case, the local authority in whose area it appears to the court that he resides or the offence or one of the offences was committed.

(3) Where a person is remanded to local authority accommodation, it shall be lawful for any person acting on behalf of the designated authority to detain him.

(4) Subject to subsection (5) below, a court remanding a person to local authority accommodation may, after consultation with the designated authority, require that authority to comply with a security requirement, that is to say, a requirement that the person in question be placed and kept in secure accommodation.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (5) A court shall not impose a security requirement except in respect of a young person who has attained the age of fifteen, and then only if—
- (a) he is charged with or has been convicted of a violent or sexual offence, or an offence punishable in the case of an adult with imprisonment for a term of fourteen years or more; or
  - (b) he has a recent history of absconding while remanded to local authority accommodation, and is charged with or has been convicted of an imprisonable offence alleged or found to have been committed while he was so remanded,
- and (in either case) the court is of opinion that only such a requirement would be adequate to protect the public from serious harm from him.
- (6) Where a court imposes a security requirement in respect of a person, it shall be its duty—
- (a) to state in open court that it is of such opinion as is mentioned in subsection (5) above; and
  - (b) to explain to him in open court and in ordinary language why it is of that opinion;
- and a magistrates' court shall cause a reason stated by it under paragraph (b) above to be specified in the warrant of commitment and to be entered in the register.
- (7) A court remanding a person to local authority accommodation without imposing a security requirement may, after consultation with the designated authority, require that person to comply with any such conditions as could be imposed under section 3(6) of the Bail Act 1976 if he were then being granted bail.
- (8) Where a court imposes on a person any such conditions as are mentioned in subsection (7) above, it shall be its duty to explain to him in open court and in ordinary language why it is imposing those conditions; and a magistrates' court shall cause a reason stated by it under this subsection to be specified in the warrant of commitment and to be entered in the register.
- (9) A court remanding a person to local authority accommodation without imposing a security requirement may, after consultation with the designated authority, impose on that authority requirements—
- (a) for securing compliance with any conditions imposed on that person under subsection (7) above; or
  - (b) stipulating that he shall not be placed with a named person.
- (10) Where a person is remanded to local authority accommodation, a relevant court—
- (a) may, on the application of the designated authority, impose on that person any such conditions as could be imposed under subsection (7) above if the court were then remanding him to such accommodation; and
  - (b) where it does so, may impose on that authority any requirements for securing compliance with the conditions so imposed.
- (11) Where a person is remanded to local authority accommodation, a relevant court may, on the application of the designated authority or that person, vary

---

**Status:** *Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

**Changes to legislation:** *Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

or revoke any conditions or requirements imposed under subsection (7), (9) or (10) above.

(12) In this section—

“court” and “magistrates’ court” include a justice;

“imprisonable offence” means an offence punishable in the case of an adult with imprisonment;

“relevant court”, in relation to a person remanded to local authority accommodation, means the court by which he was so remanded, or any magistrates’ court having jurisdiction in the place where he is for the time being;

“secure accommodation” means accommodation which is provided in a community home for the purpose of restricting liberty, and is approved for that purpose by the Secretary of State;

“sexual offence” and “violent offence” have the same meanings as in Part I of the Criminal Justice Act 1991;

“young person” means a person who has attained the age of fourteen years and is under the age of seventeen years.

(13) In this section—

- (a) any reference to a person who is being looked after by a local authority shall be construed in accordance with section 22 of the Children Act 1989;
- (b) any reference to consultation shall be construed as a reference to such consultation (if any) as is reasonably practicable in all the circumstances of the case; and
- (c) any reference, in relation to a person charged with or convicted of a violent or sexual offence, to protecting the public from serious harm from him shall be construed as a reference to protecting members of the public from death or serious personal injury, whether physical or psychological, occasioned by further such offences committed by him.

(14) This section has effect subject to—

- (a) section 37 of the Magistrates’ Courts Act 1980 (committal to the Crown Court with a view to a sentence of detention in a young offender institution); and
- (b) section 128(7) of that Act (remands to the custody of a constable for periods of not more than three days),

but section 128(7) shall have effect in relation to a child or young person as if for the reference to three clear days there were substituted a reference to twenty-four hours.”

(2) In section 37 of the 1980 Act (committal of young person to Crown Court for sentence)

- (a) in subsection (1), for the words “17 years old” there shall be substituted the words “18 years old”;
- (b) in subsection (2), for the words “A person committed in custody under subsection (1) above” there shall be substituted the words “Where a person committed in custody under subsection (1) above is not less than 17 years old, he”; and
- (c) after that subsection there shall be inserted the following subsection—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

“(3) Where a person committed in custody under subsection (1) above is less than 17 years old—

- (a) he shall be committed to accommodation provided by or on behalf of a local authority (within the meaning of the Children Act 1989) and
- (b) the court by which he is so committed shall impose a security requirement within the meaning of section 23 of the Children and Young Persons Act 1969.”

(3) In the case of a child or young person who has been remanded or committed to local authority accommodation by a youth court or a magistrates’ court other than a youth court, any application under section 25 of the <sup>M42</sup>Children Act 1989 (use of accommodation for restricting liberty) shall, notwithstanding anything in section 92(2) of that Act or section 65 of the 1980 Act, be made to that court.

#### Commencement Information

**I53** S. 60 wholly in force at 1.6.1999; s. 60(3) in force at 14.10.1991 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2208, art. 2(1), **Sch. 1**; s. 60(1)(2)(a) in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**; s. 60(2)(b)(c) in force at 1.6.1999 by S.I. 1999/1280, art. 3, **Sch. 2**; s. 60(2)(b)(c) shall come into force on the day appointed by the Secretary of State by order under s. 62(1) see S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(5), Sch. 3(which art. 2(5), Sch. 3 was revoked (16.1999) by S.I. 1999/1280, art. 2)

#### Marginal Citations

**M42** 1989 c. 41.

## 61 Provision by local authorities of secure accommodation.

- (1) It shall be the duty of every local authority to secure that they are in a position to comply with any security requirement which may be imposed on them—
  - (a) section 23(4) of the 1969 Act (remands and committals to local authority accommodation); or
  - (b) section 37(3) of the 1980 Act (committal of young person to Crown Court for sentence).
- (2) A local authority may discharge their duty under subsection (1) above either by providing secure accommodation themselves or by making arrangements with other local authorities for the provision by them of such accommodation [<sup>F103</sup>or by making arrangements with voluntary organisations or persons carrying on a registered childrens’ home for the provision or use by them of such accommodation or by making arrangements with the Secretary of State for the use by them of a home provided by him under section 82(5) of the Children Act 1989].
- (3) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision as to the co-operation required of local authorities in the provision of secure accommodation.
- (4) The power to make regulations under this section shall be exercisable by statutory instrument which shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (5) In this section expressions used in section 23 of the 1969 Act have the same meanings as in that section [F104 and expressions, other than “local authority”, used in the M43 Children Act 1989 have the same meanings as in that Act.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F103** Words in s. 61(2) inserted (30.5.1995) by 1994 c. 33, s. 19(3)(a); S.I. 1995/1378, art.2.

**F104** Words in s. 61(5) inserted (30.5.1995) by 1994 c. 33, s. 19(3)(b); S.I. 1995/1378, art.2.

#### Commencement Information

**I54** S. 61 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

#### Marginal Citations

**M43** 1989 c. 41.

### [F105 61A Cost of secure accommodation.

- (1) The Secretary of State may, in relation to any costs incurred by a local authority in discharging their duty under section 61(1) above—
- (a) defray such costs to such extent as he considers appropriate in any particular case;
  - (b) defray a proportion to be determined by him from time to time of such costs; and
  - (c) defray or contribute to such costs in accordance with a tariff to be determined by him from time to time.
- (2) The Secretary of State may require any person providing secure accommodation to transmit to him, at such times and in such form as he may direct, such particulars as he may require with respect to any costs to which this section applies.
- (3) Payments under this section shall be made out of money provided by Parliament.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F105** S. 61A inserted (3.2.1995) by 1994 c. 33, ss.21, 172(2); S.I. 1995/127, art. 2(1), Sch. 1.

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C38** S. 61A: transfer of functions (20.4.2000) by S.I. 2000/1160, art. 4(1)(2)(f)

### 62 Transitory provisions pending provision of secure accommodation.

- (1) In relation to any time before such day as the Secretary of State may by order made by statutory instrument appoint, section 23 of the 1969 Act as substituted by section 60(1) above shall have effect with the following modifications.
- (2) In subsection (1), immediately before the words “the remand” there shall be inserted the words “then, unless he is declared by the court, after consultation with a probation officer or a social worker of a local authority social services department, to be a person to whom subsection (5) below applies”.
- (3) For subsections (4) and (5) there shall be substituted the following subsections—



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- “(4) Where a court declares a person to be one to whom subsection (5) below applies, it shall remand him—
- (a) to a remand centre, if it has been notified that such a centre is available for the reception from the court of such persons; and
  - (b) to a prison, if it has not been so notified.
- (4A) A court shall not declare a person who is not legally represented in the court to be a person to whom subsection (5) below applies unless—
- (a) he applied for legal aid and the application was refused on the ground that it did not appear his means were such that he required assistance; or
  - (b) having been informed of his right to apply for legal aid and had the opportunity to do so, he refused or failed to apply.
- (5) This subsection applies to a young person who is male and has attained the age of fifteen, but only if—
- (a) he is charged with or has been convicted of a violent or sexual offence, or an offence punishable in the case of an adult with imprisonment for a term of fourteen years or more; or
  - (b) he has a recent history of absconding while remanded to local authority accommodation, and is charged with or has been convicted of an imprisonable offence alleged or found to have been committed while he was so remanded,
- and (in either case) the court is of opinion that only remanding him to a remand centre or prison would be adequate to protect the public from serious harm from him.”
- (4) In subsection (6)—
- (a) for the words “imposes a security requirement in respect of a young person” there shall be substituted the words “declares a person to be one to whom subsection (5) above applies”; and
  - (b) for the words “subsection (5) above” there shall be substituted the words “that subsection”.
- (5) In subsections (7) and (9), the words “without imposing a security requirement” shall be omitted.
- (6) After subsection (9) there shall be inserted the following subsection—
- “(9A) Where a person is remanded to local authority accommodation, a relevant court may, on the application of the designated authority, declare him to be a person to whom subsection (5) above applies; and on its doing so, he shall cease to be remanded to local authority accommodation and subsection (4) above shall apply.”
- (7) In subsection (12), the definition of “secure accommodation” shall be omitted.

**Commencement Information**

**I55** S. 62 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

## *Young offenders*

### **63 Custodial sentences under 1982 Act.**

- (1) Part I of the 1982 Act (treatment of young offenders) shall be amended as follows.
- (2) In section 1A (detention in a young offender institution)—
- (a) in subsection (1), for the words “a male offender under 21 but not less than 14 years of age or a female offender under 21 but not less than 15 years of age” there shall be substituted the words “an offender under 21 but not less than 15 years of age”;
  - (b) in subsection (2), for the words “section 1B(1) and (2)” there shall be substituted the words “section 1B(2)”;
  - (c) in subsection (3), the words “and section 1B(3) below” shall cease to have effect and for the words “21 days” there shall be substituted the words “the minimum period applicable to the offender under subsection (4A) below”;
  - (d) in subsection (4), for the words “21 days” there shall be substituted the words “the minimum period applicable”; and
  - (e) after subsection (4) there shall be inserted the following subsection—
 

“(4A) For the purposes of subsections (3) and (4) above, the minimum period of detention applicable to an offender is—

    - (a) in the case of an offender under 21 but not less than 18 years of age, the period of 21 days; and
    - (b) in the case of an offender under 18 years of age, the period of two months.”
- (3) In section 1B (special provision for offenders under 17)—
- (a) subsections (1) and (3) shall cease to have effect;
  - (b) in subsection (2), for the words “aged 15 or 16” there shall be substituted the words “aged 15, 16 or 17”; and
  - (c) for subsections (4) and (5) there shall be substituted the following subsections—
 

“(4) A court shall not pass on an offender aged 15, 16 or 17 a sentence of detention in a young offender institution whose effect would be that the offender would be sentenced to a total term which exceeds 12 months.

(5) Where the total term of detention in a young offender institution to which an offender aged 15, 16 or 17 is sentenced exceeds 12 months, so much of the term as exceeds 12 months shall be treated as remitted.”
- (4) In section 1C (accommodation of offenders in a young offender institution), for the words “under 17” there shall be substituted the words “under 18”.
- (5) In section 8 (custody for life) and section 9 (detention of persons aged 17 to 20 for default or contempt), for the words “17 years” there shall be substituted the words “18 years”.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Commencement Information

**I56** S. 63 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

**F106** **64** .....

### Textual Amendments

**F106** S. 64 repealed (9.1.1995) by 1993 c. 33, s. 168(3), Sch.11; S.I. 1994/3192, art.2, Sch.

## **65 Supervision of young offenders after release.**

- (1) Where a person under the age of 22 years (“the offender”) is released from a term of detention in a young offender institution or under section 53 of the 1933 Act, he shall be under the supervision of a probation officer or a social worker of a local authority social services department.
- (2) The supervision period ends on the offender’s 22nd birthday if it has not ended before.
- (3) Subject to subsection (2) above, where the offender is released otherwise than on licence under Part II of this Act, the supervision period begins on his release and ends three months from his release.
- (4) Subject to subsection (2) above, where the offender is released on licence under Part II of this Act and the licence expires less than three months from his release, the supervision period begins on the expiry of the licence and ends three months from his release.
- (5) Where a person is under supervision under this section, he shall comply with such requirements, if any, as may for the time being be specified in a notice from the Secretary of State.
- (6) A person who without reasonable excuse fails to comply with a requirement imposed under subsection (5) above shall be liable on summary conviction—
  - (a) to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale; or
  - (b) to an appropriate custodial sentence for a period not exceeding 30 days, but not liable to be dealt with in any other way.
- (7) In subsection (6) above “appropriate custodial sentence” means—
  - (a) a sentence of imprisonment, if the offender has attained the age of 21 years when he is sentenced; and
  - (b) a sentence of detention in a young offender institution, if he has not attained that age.
- (8) A person released from a custodial sentence passed under subsection (6) above shall not be liable to a period of supervision in consequence of his conviction under that subsection, but his conviction shall not prejudice any liability to supervision to which he was previously subject, and that liability shall accordingly continue until the end of the supervision period.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C39** S. 65 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1, Pt. II paras. 8(2)(4), 9(2)(4), Sch. 5 paras. 9(1)(a)(b), **10(1)(b)(c)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)**.  
S. 65 modified (*prosp.*) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 56(1), 57(4), **Sch. 5**, para.2(3)(9).

#### Commencement Information

- I57** S. 65 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, **art. 2(2)**, **Sch. 2**.

## 66 Supervision orders.

For section 15 of the 1969 Act (variation and discharge of supervision orders) there shall be substituted the provisions set out in Schedule 7 to this Act.

#### Commencement Information

- I58** S. 66 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, **art. 2(2)**, **Sch. 2**.

## 67 Attendance centre orders.

- (1) In section 17 of the 1982 Act (maximum number of hours at attendance centre for persons of different ages)—

- (a) subsection (3) shall cease to have effect; and
- (b) in subsection (5), for the words “17 years”, in both places where they occur, there shall be substituted the words “16 years”.

- (2) In section 18 of that Act (discharge and variation of attendance centre orders), after subsection (4) there shall be inserted the following subsection—

“(4A) The power to discharge an attendance centre order includes power to deal with the offender, for the offence in respect of which the order was made, in any manner in which he could have been dealt with for that offence by the court which made the order if the order had not been made.”

- (3) In subsection (6)(b) of that section, the words “if the court is satisfied that the offender proposes to change or has changed his residence” shall cease to have effect.

- (4) In subsection (3) of section 19 of that Act (breaches of attendance centre orders or attendance centre rules), after the words “that court” there shall be inserted the words “may, without prejudice to the continuation of the order, impose on him a fine not exceeding £1,000 or”.

- (5) After that subsection there shall be inserted the following subsection—

“(3A) Section 18 of the Criminal Justice Act 1991 (fixing of certain fines by reference to units) shall apply for the purposes of subsection (3) above as if the failure to attend or the breach of the rules were a summary offence punishable by a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale; and a fine imposed under that subsection shall be deemed for the purposes of any enactment to be a sum adjudged to be paid by a conviction.”

- (6) After subsection (5) of that section there shall be inserted the following subsection—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

“(5A) In dealing with an offender under subsection (3)(a) or (5) above, the court concerned—

- (a) shall take into account the extent to which the offender has complied with the requirements of the attendance centre order; and
- (b) may assume, in the case of an offender who has wilfully and persistently failed to comply with those requirements, that he has refused to give his consent to a community sentence which has been proposed by the court and requires that consent.”

#### Commencement Information

**I59** S. 67 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

### Miscellaneous

#### 68 Persons aged 17 to be treated as young persons for certain purposes.

The following enactments, namely—

- (a) the Children and Young Persons Acts 1933 to 1969;
- (b) section 43(3) of the 1952 Act (remand centres, young offender institutions etc.);
- (c) section 5(2) of the <sup>M44</sup>Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 (which provides for rehabilitation periods to be reduced by half for young offenders); and
- (d) the 1980 Act,

shall have effect subject to the amendments specified in Schedule 8 to this Act, being amendments which, for certain purposes of those enactments, have the effect of substituting the age of 18 years for the age of 17 years.

#### Commencement Information

**I60** S. 68 wholly in force (except for specified purposes see S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(4)) at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2

#### Marginal Citations

**M44** 1974 c. 53.

#### 69 Non-appearance of persons aged 16 or 17: plea of guilty.

In section 12 of the 1980 Act (non-appearance of accused: plea of guilty), after subsection (1) there shall be inserted the following subsection—

“(1A) The reference in subsection (1) above to the issue of a summons requiring a person to appear before a magistrates’ court other than a youth court includes a reference to the issue of a summons requiring a person who has attained the age of 16 at the time when it is issued to appear before a youth court.”

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Commencement Information

**I61** S. 69 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

### 70 Renaming of juvenile courts etc.

- (1) Juvenile courts shall be renamed youth courts and juvenile court panels shall be renamed youth court panels.
- (2) Any reference to juvenile courts or juvenile court panels in any enactment passed or instrument made before the commencement of this section shall be construed in accordance with subsection (1) above.

#### Commencement Information

**I62** S. 70 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

### 71 Amendments to service law.

The enactments mentioned in Schedule 9 to this Act shall have effect subject to the amendments there specified (being amendments to service law corresponding to certain provisions of this Act).

#### Commencement Information

**I63** S. 71 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

### 72 Repeal of certain provisions not brought in force.

The following provisions (none of which has been brought into force), namely—  
 section 4 of the 1969 Act (prohibition of criminal proceedings for offences by children);  
 in section 5 of that Act (restrictions on criminal proceedings for offences by young persons), subsections (1) to (7) and, in subsection (9), the definitions of “qualified informant” and “designated”;  
 section 8 of that Act (fingerprinting of suspected young persons); and  
 in section 37 of the <sup>M45</sup>Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984, subsections (11) to (14) (duties of custody officer as respects young persons),

shall cease to have effect.

#### Commencement Information

**I64** S. 72 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(1), **Sch. 2**.

#### Marginal Citations

**M45** 1984 c. 60.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

## PART IV

### PROVISION OF SERVICES

.....  
**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C40** Pt. IV (ss. 73-92) applied (30.6.1999) by 1999 c. 9, s. 1(2), **Sch. 1** as added by 1991 c. 56, **Sch. 4A para. 13(2)(a)**

#### *Probation services*

**F107**73 .....

.....  
**Textual Amendments**

**F107** S. 73 repealed (5.2.1994) by 1993 c. 47, ss. 32, 33(2), **Sch.4**

**F108**74 .....

.....  
**Textual Amendments**

**F108** S. 74 repealed (5.2.1994) by 1993 c. 47, ss. 32, 33(2), **Sch.4**

**F109**75 .....

.....  
**Textual Amendments**

**F109** S. 75 repealed (5.2.1994) by 1993 c. 47, ss. 32, 33(2), **Sch.4**

#### *Court security*

### **76 Provision of court security officers.**

- (1) In relation to each petty sessions area, the committee shall from time to time determine—
  - (a) whether court security officers should be provided, that is to say, persons whose duty it is to maintain order in any court-house to which they are for the time being assigned by the committee; and
  - (b) if so, how many such officers should be provided, and whether they should be provided by the committee or by the [<sup>F110</sup>paying authority or authorities].
- (2) As soon as practicable after the making of a determination under subsection (1)(b) above, the committee or, as the case may be, the [<sup>F110</sup>paying authority or authorities] shall provide the required number of court security officers, on such terms and conditions as they may determine—



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) by employing persons to act as court security officers; or
  - (b) by entering into a contract with another person for the employment by him of persons to act as such officers.
- (3) Before making any determination under subsection (1) or (2) above <sup>F111</sup>. . . , the committee shall consult with the [<sup>F112</sup>paying authority or authorities].
- (4) Where, [<sup>F113</sup>any paying authority] is aggrieved by any determination made by the committee under subsection (1) or (2) above, the authority may, within one month from the receipt by the authority of written notice of the determination, appeal to the [<sup>F114</sup>Lord Chancellor], whose decision shall be binding on the committee and the authority.
- (5) Any determination which, in relation to a petty sessions area which consists of or forms part of the inner London area, is made by the committee under subsection (1) or (2) above, other than a determination that court security officers should not be provided for that area, shall not have effect unless it is confirmed, with or without modifications, by the [<sup>F114</sup>Lord Chancellor].
- [<sup>F115</sup>(6) In this section—
- “the committee”, in relation to a petty sessions area, means the magistrates’ courts committee whose area consists of or includes that petty sessions area, and
  - “paying authority”, in relation to a committee, has the same meaning as in section 55 of [<sup>F116</sup>the Justices of the Peace Act 1997]].

#### Textual Amendments

- F110** Words in s. 76(1)(b)(2) substituted (1.4.1995) by 1994 c. 29, s. 91, **Sch. 8 Pt. II para. 33(2)**; S.I. 1995/685, **art. 4(1)(I), 7(2)(i)**
- F111** Words in s. 76(3) repealed (1.4.1995) by 1994 c. 29, ss. 91, 93, **Sch. 8 Pt. II para. 33(3)(a), Sch. 9 Pt. II**; S.I. 1995/685, **arts. 4(n), 8(u)**
- F112** Words in s. 76(3) substituted (1.4.1995) by 1994 c. 29, s. 91, **Sch. 8 Pt. II para. 33(3)(b)**; S.I. 1995/685, **art. 4(1)(I), 7(2)(i)**
- F113** Words in s. 76(4) substituted (1.4.1995) by 1994 c. 29, s. 91, **Sch. 8 Pt. II para. 33(4)**; S.I. 1995/685, **art. 4(1)(I), 7(2)(i)**
- F114** Words in s. 76(4)(5) substituted (1.4.1992) by S.I. 1992/709, art. 2(3), **Sch. 1**.
- F115** S. 76(6) substituted (1.4.1995) by 1994 c. 29, s. 91, **Sch. 8 Pt. II para. 33(6)**; S.I. 1995/685, **arts. 4(1)(I), 7(2)(i)**
- F116** Words in s. 76(6) substituted (19.6.1997) by 1997 c. 25, ss. 73(2), 74(1), **Sch. 5 para. 29(2)**.

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C41** S. 76 amended (temp.)(1.4.1995) by S.I. 1995/685, **art. 6(2)(c)**  
S. 76 modified (19.6.1997) by 1997 c. 25, ss. 73(1), 74(1), **Sch. 4 para. 7(2)(d)(ii)**.
- C42** Functions of the Secretary of State under s. 76(4)(5) transferred (1.4.1992) to the Lord Chancellor by S.I. 1992/709, art. 2(1)(c), **Sch. 1**.  
S. 76(3)(4) excluded (19.6.1997) by 1997 c. 25, ss. 73(1), 74(1), **Sch. 4 para. 7(2)(e)**.

#### Commencement Information

- I65** S. 76 wholly in force at 1.4.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(1), **Sch. 1**.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

## 77 Powers and duties of court security officers.

- (1) A court security officer acting in the execution of his duty shall have the following powers, namely—
- (a) to search any person who is in or is seeking to enter the court-house, and any article in the possession of such a person;
  - (b) to exclude or remove from the court-house any person who refuses to permit such a search as is mentioned in paragraph (a) above, or refuses to surrender any article in his possession which the officer reasonably believes may jeopardise the maintenance of order in the court-house;
  - (c) to exclude or remove any person from the court-house, or restrain any person in the court-house, where (in either case) it is reasonably necessary to do so in order—
    - (i) to maintain order in the court-house;
    - (ii) to enable court business to be carried on without interference or delay;
    - or
    - (iii) to secure his or any other person’s safety.
- (2) The powers conferred by subsection (1)(a) above to search a person shall not be construed as authorising a court security officer to require a person to remove any of his clothing other than an outer coat, jacket or gloves.
- (3) The powers conferred by subsection (1)(b) and (c) above shall include power to use reasonable force, where necessary.
- (4) In the execution of his duty, a court security officer shall act in accordance with any general or specific instructions which have been given to him (whether orally or in writing) by a person in authority.
- (5) In subsection (4) above “person in authority”, in relation to any court-house, means—
- (a) a justice of the peace, [<sup>F117</sup>justices’ chief executive] or justices’ clerk who is exercising any functions in the court-house; and
  - (b) any officer or staff [<sup>F117</sup>of the magistrates’ courts committee authorised by such a justices’ chief executive or clerk] for the purpose.
- (6) For the purposes of this section and section 78 below, a court security officer shall not be regarded as acting in the execution of his duty at any time when he is not readily identifiable as such an officer (whether by means of a uniform or badge which he is wearing or otherwise).

### Textual Amendments

**F117** Words in s. 77(5)(a)(b) substituted (1.4.1995) by 1994 c. 29, s. 91, **Sch. 8 Pt. II para. 34(a)(b)**; S.I. 1995/685, **arts. 4(1), 7(2)(j)**

### Commencement Information

**I66** S. 77 wholly in force at 1.4.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(1), **Sch. 1.**

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

## 78 Protection of court security officers.

- (1) Any person who assaults a court security officer acting in the execution of his duty shall be liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months or to both.
- (2) Any person who resists or wilfully obstructs a court security officer acting in the execution of his duty shall be liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.

### Commencement Information

**I67** S. 77 wholly in force at 1.4.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(1), Sch. 1.

## [<sup>F118</sup>79 Duties of responsible authorities.

- (1) In section 55(2) (duties of local authorities outside Greater London) of the Justices of the <sup>M46</sup>Peace Act 1979 (“the 1979 Act”), for paragraph (b) there shall be substituted the following paragraphs—
  - “(b) the sums payable under Part II of this Act on account of a person’s salary or expenses as justices’ clerk for the non-metropolitan county or metropolitan district or any part thereof, the remuneration of any staff employed by the magistrates’ courts committee to assist him and the remuneration of any court security officers employed (whether by that committee or the council) under section 76(2)(a) of the Criminal Justice Act 1991, together with—
    - (i) secondary Class I contributions payable in respect of any such person, staff or officers under Part I of the Social Security Act 1975, and
    - (ii) state scheme premiums so payable under Part III of the Social Security Pensions Act 1975;
  - (bb) the sums payable under any contract entered into (whether by the magistrates’ courts committee or the council) under section 76(2)(b) of the Criminal Justice Act 1991;”.
- (2) In section 58(2) of that Act (corresponding arrangements in the inner London area), for paragraph (b) there shall be substituted the following paragraphs—
  - “(b) the sums payable by way of salary or expenses to justices’ clerks and other officers employed by the committee of magistrates and the remuneration of any court security officers employed (whether by that committee or the Receiver) under section 76(2)(a) of the Criminal Justice Act 1991, together with—
    - (i) secondary Class I contributions payable in respect of any such officers under Part I of the Social Security Act 1975, and
    - (ii) state scheme premiums so payable under Part III of the Social Security Pensions Act 1975;
  - (bb) the sums payable under any contract entered into (whether by the committee of magistrates or the Receiver) under section 76(2)(b) of the Criminal Justice Act 1991;”.]

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Textual Amendments

**F118** S. 79 repealed (1.4.1995 so far as it applies to s. 55(2) of the 1979 Act and otherwise *prosp.*) by 1994 c. 29, s. 93, **Sch. 9 Pt.II**; S.I. 1995/685, **arts. 4(n)**, 8(v)

#### Commencement Information

**I68** S. 79 wholly in force at 1.4.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, **art. 2(1)**, **Sch. 1**.

#### Marginal Citations

**M46** 1979 c. 55.

### *Prisoner escorts*

## **80 Arrangements for the provision of prisoner escorts.**

(1) The Secretary of State may make arrangements for any of the following functions, namely—

- [<sup>F119</sup>(a) the delivery of prisoners from one set of relevant premises to another;]
- (b) the custody of prisoners held on [<sup>F120</sup>the premises of any court] (whether or not they would otherwise be in the custody of the court) and their production before the court;
- [<sup>F121</sup>(c) the custody of prisoners temporarily held in a prison in the course of delivery from one prison to another; and]
- (e) the custody of prisoners while they are outside a prison for temporary purposes,

to be performed in such cases as may be determined by or under the arrangements by prisoner custody officers who are authorised to perform such functions.

[<sup>F122</sup>(1A) In paragraph (a) of subsection (1) above “relevant premises” means a court, prison, police station or hospital; and either (but not both) of the sets of premises mentioned in that paragraph may be situated in a part of the British Islands outside England and Wales.]

(2) Arrangements made by the Secretary of State under this section (“prisoner escort arrangements”) may include entering into contracts with other persons for the provision by them of prisoner custody officers.

(3) Any person who, under [<sup>F123</sup>a warrant or a hospital order or remand], is responsible for the performance of any such function as is mentioned in subsection (1) above shall be deemed to have complied with [<sup>F123</sup>the warrant, order or remand] if he does all that he reasonably can to secure that the function is performed by a prisoner custody officer acting in pursuance of prisoner escort arrangements.

[<sup>F124</sup>(4) In this section—

“hospital” has the same meaning as in the <sup>M47</sup>Mental Health Act 1983;

“hospital order” means an order for a person’s admission to hospital made under section 37, 38 or 44 of that Act, section 5 of the <sup>M48</sup>Criminal Procedure (Insanity) Act 1964 or section 6, 14 or 14A of the <sup>M49</sup>Criminal Appeal Act 1968;

“hospital remand” means a remand of a person to hospital under section 35 or 36 of the Mental Health Act 1983;

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

“warrant” means a warrant of commitment, a warrant of arrest or a warrant under section 46, 47, 48, 50 or 74 of that Act.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F119** S. 80(1)(a) substituted (3.11.1994) by 1994 c. 33, s. 93(1)(a).  
**F120** Words in s. 80(1)(b) substituted (3.11.1994) by 1994 c. 33, s. 93(1)(b).  
**F121** S. 80(1)(c) substituted (3.11.1994) for s. 80(1)(c)(d) by 1994 c. 33, s. 93(1)(c).  
**F122** S. 80(1A) inserted (3.11.1994) by 1994 c. 33, s. 93(2).  
**F123** Words in s. 80(3) substituted (3.11.1994) by 1994 c. 33, s. 93(3).  
**F124** S. 80(4) inserted (3.11.1994) by 1994 c. 33, s. 93(4).

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C43** S. 80: transfer of functions (20.4.2000) by S.I. 2000/1160, art. 4(1)(2)(g)

#### Commencement Information

- I69** S. 80 wholly in force at 31.10.1991 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2208, art. 2(4) and Sch. 3

#### Marginal Citations

- M47** 1983 c. 20.  
**M48** 1964 c. 84.  
**M49** 1968 c. 19.

### 81 Monitoring etc. of prisoner escort arrangements.

- (1) Prisoner escort arrangements shall include the appointment of—
- (a) a prisoner escort monitor, that is to say, a Crown servant whose duty it shall be to keep the arrangements under review and to report on them to the Secretary of State; and
  - (b) a panel of lay observers whose duty it shall be to inspect the conditions in which prisoners are transported or held in pursuance of the arrangements and to make recommendations to the Secretary of State.
- (2) It shall also be the duty of a prisoner escort monitor to investigate and report to the Secretary of State on—
- (a) any allegations made against prisoner custody officers acting in pursuance of prisoner escort arrangements; and
  - (b) any alleged breaches of discipline on the part of prisoners for whose delivery or custody such officers so acting are responsible.
- (3) Any expenses incurred by members of lay panels may be defrayed by the Secretary of State to such extent as he may with the approval of the Treasury determine.

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C44** S. 81(1)(a)(2): transfer of functions (20.4.2000) by S.I. 2000/1160, art. 4(1)(2)(b)

#### Commencement Information

- I70** S. 81 wholly in force at 31.10.1991 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2208, art. 2(4) and Sch. 3

*Status:* Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

## 82 Powers and duties of prisoner custody officers acting in pursuance of such arrangements.

- (1) A prisoner custody officer acting in pursuance of prisoner escort arrangements shall have the following powers, namely—
  - (a) to search in accordance with rules made by the Secretary of State any prisoner for whose delivery or custody he is responsible in pursuance of the arrangements; and
  - (b) to search any other person who is in or is seeking to enter any place where any such prisoner is or is to be held, and any article in the possession of such a person.
- (2) The powers conferred by subsection (1)(b) above to search a person shall not be construed as authorising a prisoner custody officer to require a person to remove any of his clothing other than an outer coat, jacket or gloves.
- (3) A prisoner custody officer shall have the following duties as respects prisoners for whose delivery or custody he is responsible in pursuance of prisoner escort arrangements, namely—
  - (a) to prevent their escape from lawful custody;
  - (b) to prevent, or detect and report on, the commission or attempted commission by them of other unlawful acts;
  - (c) to ensure good order and discipline on their part;
  - (d) to attend to their wellbeing; and
  - (e) to give effect to any directions as to their treatment which are given by a court, and the Secretary of State may make rules with respect to the performance by prisoner custody officers of their duty under paragraph (d) above.
- [<sup>F125</sup>(4) Where a prisoner custody officer acting in pursuance of prisoner escort arrangements is on any premises in which the Crown Court or a magistrates' court is sitting, it shall be his duty to give effect to any order of that court made—
  - (a) in the case of the Crown Court, under section 34A of the 1973 Act (power of Court to order search of persons before it); or
  - (b) in the case of a magistrates' court, under section 80 of the 1980 Act (application of money found on defaulter).]
- (5) The powers conferred by subsection (1) above, and the powers arising by virtue of subsections (3) and (4) above, shall include power to use reasonable force where necessary.
- (6) The power to make rules under this section shall be exercisable by statutory instrument which shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

### Textual Amendments

**F125** S. 82(4) substituted (3.11.1994) by 1994 c. 33, s. 94(1).

### Commencement Information

**I71** S. 82 wholly in force at 31.10.1991 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2208, art. 2(4) and Sch. 3

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**[83] <sup>F126</sup>Breaches of discipline by prisoners under escort.**

- (1) This section applies where a prisoner for whose delivery or custody a prisoner custody officer has been responsible in pursuance of prisoner escort arrangements is delivered to a prison.
- (2) For the purposes of such prison rules as relate to disciplinary offences, the prisoner shall be deemed to have been—
  - (a) in the custody of the governor of the prison; or
  - (b) in the case of a contracted out prison, in the custody of its director,
 at all times during the period for which the prisoner custody officer was so responsible.
- (3) In the case of any breach by the prisoner at any time during that period of such prison rules as so relate, a disciplinary charge may be laid against him by the prisoner custody officer.
- (4) Nothing in this section shall enable a prisoner to be punished under prison rules for any act or omission of his for which he has already been punished by a court.
- (5) In this section “prison rules”, in relation to a prison situated in a part of the British Islands outside England and Wales, means rules made under any provision of the law of that part which corresponds to section 47 of the 1952 Act.]

**Textual Amendments**

**F126** S. 83 substituted (3.11.1994) by 1994 c. 33, s.95.

*Contracted out prisons*

**[84] <sup>F127</sup>Contracting out prisons etc.**

- (1) The Secretary of State may enter into a contract with another person for the provision or running (or the provision and running) by him, or (if the contract so provides) for the running by sub-contractors of his, of any prison or part of a prison.
- (2) While a contract under this section for the running of a prison or part of a prison is in force—
  - (a) the prison or part shall be run subject to and in accordance with sections 85 and 86 below, the 1952 Act (as modified by section 87 below) and prison rules; and
  - (b) in the case of a part, that part and the remaining part shall each be treated for the purposes of sections 85 to 88A below as if they were separate prisons.
- (3) Where the Secretary of State grants a lease or tenancy of land for the purposes of any contract under this section, none of the following enactments shall apply to it, namely—
  - (a) Part II of the <sup>M50</sup>Landlord and Tenant Act 1954 (security of tenure);
  - (b) section 146 of the <sup>M51</sup>Law of Property Act 1925 (restrictions on and relief against forfeiture);
  - (c) section 19(1), (2) and (3) of the <sup>M52</sup>Landlord and Tenant Act 1927 and the <sup>M53</sup>Landlord and Tenant Act 1988 (covenants not to assign etc.); and
  - (d) the <sup>M54</sup>Agricultural Holdings Act 1986.



*Status:* Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

In this subsection “lease or tenancy” includes an underlease or sub-tenancy.

(4) In this Part—

“contracted out prison” means a prison or part of a prison for the running of which a contract under this section is for the time being in force;

“the contractor”, in relation to a contracted out prison, means the person who has contracted with the Secretary of State for the running of it; and

“sub-contractor”, in relation to a contracted out prison, means a person who has contracted with the contractor for the running of it or any part of it.]

#### Textual Amendments

F127 S. 84 substituted (3.11.1994) by 1994 c. 33, s.96.

#### Marginal Citations

M50 1954 c. 56.

M51 1925 c. 20.

M52 1927 c. 36

M53 1988 c. 26.

M54 1986 c. 5.

## 85 Officers of contracted out prisons.

(1) Instead of a governor, every contracted out prison shall have—

(a) a director, who shall be a prisoner custody officer appointed by the contractor and specially approved for the purposes of this section by the Secretary of State; and

(b) a controller, who shall be a Crown servant appointed by the Secretary of State; and every officer of such a prison who performs custodial duties shall be a prisoner custody officer who is authorised to perform such duties [<sup>F128</sup>or a prison officer who is temporarily attached to the prison].

(2) Subject to subsection (3) below, the director shall have such functions as are conferred on him by the 1952 Act (as modified by section 87 below) or as may be conferred on him by prison rules.

(3) The director shall not—

(a) inquire into a disciplinary charge laid against a prisoner, conduct the hearing of such a charge or make, remit or mitigate an award in respect of such a charge; or

(b) except in cases of urgency, order the removal of a prisoner from association with other prisoners, the temporary confinement of a prisoner in a special cell or the application to a prisoner of any other special control or restraint.

(4) The controller shall have such functions as may be conferred on him by prison rules and shall be under a duty—

(a) to keep under review, and report to the Secretary of State on, the running of the prison by or on behalf of the director; and

(b) to investigate, and report to the Secretary of State on, any allegations made against prisoner custody officers performing custodial duties at the prison [<sup>F129</sup>or prison officers who are temporarily attached to the prison].

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (5) <sup>F130</sup>The contractor and any sub-contractor of his shall each]be under a duty to do all that he reasonably can (whether by giving directions to the officers of the prison or otherwise) to facilitate the exercise by the controller of all such functions as are mentioned in or conferred by subsection (4) above.

#### Textual Amendments

**F128** Words in s. 85(1) inserted (3.11.1994) by 1994 c. 33, s. 97(1).

**F129** Words in s. 85(4)(b) inserted (3.11.1994) by 1994 c. 33, s. 97(2).

**F130** Words in s. 85(5) substituted (3.11.1994) by 1994 c. 33, s. 101(1).

#### Commencement Information

**I72** S. 85 wholly in force at 31.10.1991 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2208, art. 2(4) and Sch. 3

## 86 Powers and duties of prisoner custody officers employed at contracted out prisons.

- (1) A prisoner custody officer performing custodial duties at a contracted out prison shall have the following powers, namely—
- (a) to search in accordance with prison rules any prisoner who is confined in the prison; and
  - (b) to search any other person who is in or is seeking to enter the prison, and any article in the possession of such a person.
- (2) The powers conferred by subsection (1)(b) above to search a person shall not be construed as authorising a prisoner custody officer to require a person to remove any of his clothing other than an outer coat, jacket or gloves.
- (3) A prisoner custody officer performing custodial duties at a contracted out prison shall have the following duties as respects prisoners confined in the prison, namely—
- (a) to prevent their escape from lawful custody;
  - (b) to prevent, or detect and report on, the commission or attempted commission by them of other unlawful acts;
  - (c) to ensure good order and discipline on their part; and
  - (d) to attend to their wellbeing.
- (4) The powers conferred by subsection (1) above, and the powers arising by virtue of subsection (3) above, shall include power to use reasonable force where necessary.

#### Commencement Information

**I73** S. 86 wholly in force at 31.10.1991 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2208, art. 2(4) and Sch. 3

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

VALID FROM 01/11/2007

### **[<sup>F131</sup>86A Power of prisoner custody officers to detain suspected offenders**

- (1) A prisoner custody officer performing custodial duties at a contracted out prison shall have the following powers in relation to any person who is in or is seeking to enter the prison (other than a prisoner confined in the prison).
- (2) Where the officer has reason to believe that the person is committing or has committed an offence under any of sections 39 to 40D of the Prison Act 1952, the officer may—
  - (a) require the person to wait with him for the arrival of a constable for such period as may be necessary (not exceeding two hours); and
  - (b) use reasonable force to prevent the person from making off while subject to a requirement under paragraph (a).
- (3) A person who makes off while subject to such a requirement is guilty of an offence and liable, on summary conviction, to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.
- (4) In subsection (2), a reference to an offence under a particular provision includes a reference to any offence consisting of an attempt to commit, incitement or conspiracy to commit, or aiding, abetting, counselling or procuring the commission of, an offence under that provision.]

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F131** S. 86(A) inserted (1.11.2007) by Offender Management Act 2007 (c. 21), ss. 17(1), 41(1); S.I. 2007/3001, art. 2(1)(b)

#### **Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C45** S. 86A(2) modified (temp.) (1.11.2007) by The Offender Management Act 2007 (Commencement No.1 and Transitional Provisions) Order 2007 (S.I. 2007/3001), art. 2(2)

**C46** S. 86A(4) modified (1.10.2008) by Serious Crime Act 2007 (c. 27), ss. 63(1)(2), 94, Sch. 6 para. 19(b); S.I. 2008/2504, art. 2(a)

VALID FROM 01/11/2007

### **[<sup>F132</sup>86B Powers of authorised persons to perform custodial duties**

- (1) In this section—

“restricted activity” means an activity which is (apart from this section) required by section 85(1) to be carried out by an officer of a contracted-out prison who is—

  - (a) a prisoner custody officer authorised to perform custodial duties; or
  - (b) a prison officer temporarily attached to the prison; and

“worker”, in relation to a contracted out prison, means a person who works at the prison, other than an officer mentioned above.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (2) The Secretary of State may by order specify descriptions of restricted activity that may be the subject of authorisations under subsection (3) given to workers at a contracted-out prison.
- (3) A worker at a contracted-out prison may carry out any activity of a description specified under subsection (2), but only if and to the extent that he is for the time being authorised to do so by the director of the prison.
- (4) The director may give such authorisation—
  - (a) in general or specific terms, subject to any limitations or conditions he considers appropriate; and
  - (b) to one or more particular workers or to any worker who is (or comes to be) within a specified description of workers at the prison.
- (5) Nothing in an order or authorisation under this section is to be taken as authorising the use of force.
- (6) An order under this section shall be made by statutory instrument which shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F132** S. 86(B) inserted (1.11.2007) by [Offender Management Act 2007 \(c. 21\)](#), ss. **18(2)**, 41(1); S.I. 2007/3001, [art. 2\(1\)\(c\)](#)

#### 87 Consequential modifications of 1952 Act.

- (1) In relation to a contracted out prison, the provisions of the 1952 Act specified in subsections (2) to (8) below shall have effect subject to the modifications so specified.
- (2) In section 7(1) (prison officers), the reference to a governor shall be construed as a reference to a director and a controller.
- [<sup>F133</sup>(3) Section 8 (powers of prison officers) [<sup>F134</sup>and section 8A (powers of search by authorised employees)]] shall not apply in relation to a prisoner custody officer performing custodial duties at the prison.
- (4) In sections 10(5), 12(3), 13(1) [<sup>F135</sup>16A][<sup>F136</sup>16B]and 19(1) and (3) (various [functions of the governor of a prison), references to the governor shall be construed as references to the director.
- [<sup>F137</sup>(4A) Section 11 (ejectment of prison officers and their families refusing to quit) shall not apply.]
- (5) In section 12(1) and (2) (place of confinement of prisoners), any reference to a prisoner or prisoners shall be construed as a reference to a remand prisoner or prisoners.]
- (6) In section 13(2) (legal custody of prisoner), the reference to an officer of the prison shall be construed as a reference to a prisoner custody officer performing custodial duties at the prison [<sup>F138</sup>or a prison officer who is temporarily attached to the prison].
- (7) In section 14(2) (cells), the reference to a prison officer shall be construed as a reference to a prisoner custody officer performing custodial duties at the prison [<sup>F138</sup>or a prison officer who is temporarily attached to the prison].

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (8) Section 35 (vesting of prison property in the Secretary of State) shall have effect subject to the provisions of the contract entered into under section 84(1) above.

#### Textual Amendments

- F133** S. 87(3) substituted (3.11.1994) by 1994 c. 33, s. 97(3).  
**F134** Words in s. 87(3) inserted (3.2.1995) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(2), Sch. 10 para. 68; S.I. 1995/127, art. 2(1), Sch. 1 Appendix B  
**F135** Words in s. 87(4) inserted (9.1.1995) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(2), Sch. 10 para. 69; S.I. 1994/3192, art. 2, Sch.  
**F136** Words in s. 87(4) inserted (21.5.1997) by 1997 c. 38, ss.2, 3(2).  
**F137** S. 87(4A) inserted (3.11.1994) by 1994 c. 33, s. 97(4).  
**F138** Words in s. 87(6)(7) inserted (3.11.1994) by 1994 c. 33, s. 97(5).

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C47** S. 87 has effect (9.7.1992) by S.I. 1992/1656, art. 3 as if s. 87(5) were omitted (which S.I. is revoked (24.2.1993) by S.I. 1993/368, art. 2.)  
S. 87 has effect (24.02.1993) by S.I. 1993/368, art. 4 as if subsection (5) were omitted.

#### Commencement Information

- I74** S. 87 wholly in force at 31.10.1991 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2208, art. 2(4) and Sch. 3

## 88 Intervention by the Secretary of State.

- (1) This section applies where, in the case of a contracted out prison, it appears to the Secretary of State—
- that the director has lost, or is likely to lose, effective control of the prison or any part of it; and
  - that the making of an appointment under subsection (2) below is necessary in the interests of preserving the safety of any person, or of preventing serious damage to any property.
- (2) The Secretary of State may appoint a Crown servant to act as governor of the prison for the period—
- beginning with the time specified in the appointment; and
  - ending with the time specified in the notice of termination under subsection (4) below.
- (3) During that period—
- all the functions which would otherwise be exercisable by the director or the controller shall be exercisable by the governor;
  - [<sup>F139</sup>the contractor and any sub-contractor of his shall each] do all that he reasonably can to facilitate the exercise by the governor of those functions; and
  - the officers of the prison shall comply with any directions given by the governor in the exercise of those functions.
- (4) Where the Secretary of State is satisfied—
- that the governor has secured effective control of the prison or, as the case may be, the relevant part of it; and

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) that the governor’s appointment is no longer necessary as mentioned in subsection (1)(b) above,  
he shall, by a notice to the governor, terminate the appointment at a time specified in the notice.
- (5) As soon as practicable after making or terminating an appointment under this section, the Secretary of State shall give a notice of the appointment, or a copy of the notice of termination, to the contractor, [<sup>F140</sup>any sub-contractor of his,]the director and the controller.

#### Textual Amendments

**F139** Words in s. 88(3)(b) substituted (3.11.1994) by 1994 c. 33, s. 101(2).

**F140** Words in s. 88(5) inserted (3.11.1994) by 1994 c. 33, s. 101(3).

#### Commencement Information

**I75** S. 88 wholly in force at 31.10.1991 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2208, art. 2(4) and Sch. 3

*[<sup>F141</sup>Contracted out functions]*

#### Textual Amendments

**F141** S. 88A and cross heading inserted (3.11.1994) by 1994 c. 33, s.99.

#### <sup>F142</sup>88A Contracted out functions at directly managed prisons.

- (1) The Secretary of State may enter into a contract with another person for any functions at a directly managed prison to be performed by prisoner custody officers who are provided by that person and are authorised to perform custodial duties.
- (2) Section 86 above shall apply in relation to a prisoner custody officer performing contracted out functions at a directly managed prison as it applies in relation to such an officer performing custodial duties at a contracted out prison.
- (3) In relation to a directly managed prison—
- the reference in section 13(2) of the 1952 Act (legal custody of prisoners) to an officer of the prison; and
  - the reference in section 14(2) of that Act (cells) to a prison officer,
- shall each be construed as including a reference to a prisoner custody officer performing custodial duties at the prison in pursuance of a contract under this section.
- (4) Any reference in subsections (1) to (3) above to the performance of functions or custodial duties at a directly managed prison includes a reference to the performance of functions or such duties for the purposes of, or for purposes connected with, such a prison.
- (5) In this Part—
- “contracted out functions” means any functions which, by virtue of a contract under this section, fall to be performed by prisoner custody officers;
- “directly managed prison” means a prison which is not a contracted out prison.]

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Textual Amendments

**F142** S. 88A and cross heading inserted (3.11.1994) by 1994 c. 33, s.99.

### Supplemental

## 89 Certification of prisoner custody officers

- (1) In this Part “prisoner custody officer” means a person in respect of whom a certificate is for the time being in force certifying—
  - (a) that he has been approved by the Secretary of State for the purpose of performing escort functions or custodial duties or both; and
  - (b) that he is accordingly authorised to perform them.
- (2) The provisions of Schedule 10 to this Act shall have effect with respect to the certification of prisoner custody officers.
- (3) In this section and Schedule 10 to this Act—

“custodial duties” means custodial duties at a [<sup>F143</sup>contracted out or directly managed prison];

“escort functions” means the functions specified in section 80(1) above.

#### Textual Amendments

**F143** Words in s. 89(3) substituted (3.11.1994) by 1994 c. 33, s. 101(4).

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C48** S. 89: transfer of functions (20.4.2000) by S.I. 2000/1160, art. 4(1)(2)(h)

#### Commencement Information

**I76** S. 89 wholly in force at 31.10.1991 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2208, art. 2(4) and Sch. 3

## 90 Protection of prisoner custody officers.

- (1) Any person who assaults a prisoner custody officer
  - [<sup>F144</sup>(a) acting in pursuance of prisoner escort arrangements;
  - (b) performing custodial duties at a contracted out prison; or
  - (c) performing contracted out functions at a directly managed prison,]shall be liable on summary conviction to fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months or to both.
- (2) Section 17(2) of the <sup>M55</sup>Firearms Act 1968 (additional penalty for possession of firearms when committing certain offences) shall apply to offences under subsection (1) above.
- (3) Any person who resists or wilfully obstructs a prisoner custody officer
  - [<sup>F144</sup>(a) acting in pursuance of prisoner escort arrangements;
  - (b) performing custodial duties at a contracted out prison; or
  - (c) performing contracted out functions at a directly managed prison,]



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

shall be liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.

- (4) For the purposes of this section, a prisoner custody officer shall not be regarded as acting in pursuance of prisoner escort arrangements at any time when he is not readily identifiable as such an officer (whether by means of a uniform or badge which he is wearing or otherwise).

#### Textual Amendments

**F144** Words in s. 90(1)(3) substituted (3.11.1994) by 1994 c. 33, s. 101(5).

#### Commencement Information

**I77** S. 90 wholly in force at 31.10.1991 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2208, art. 2(4) and Sch. 3

#### Marginal Citations

**M55** 1968 c. 27.

## 91 Wrongful disclosure of information.

- (1) A person who
- [<sup>F145</sup>(a) is or has been employed (whether as a prisoner custody officer or otherwise) in pursuance of prisoner escort arrangements, or at a contracted out prison; or
  - (b) is or has been employed to perform contracted out functions at a directly managed prison,]

shall be guilty of an offence if he discloses, otherwise than in the course of his duty or as authorised by the Secretary of State, any information which he acquired in the course of his employment and which relates to a particular prisoner.

- (2) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (1) above shall be liable—
- (a) on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years or a fine or both;
  - (b) on summary conviction, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months or a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum or both.

#### Textual Amendments

**F145** Words in s. 91(1) substituted (3.11.1994) by 1994 c. 33, s. 101(6).

#### Commencement Information

**I78** S. 91 wholly in force at 31.10.1991 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2208, art. 2(4) and Sch. 3

## 92 Interpretation of Part IV.

- (1) In this Part [<sup>F146</sup>unless the context otherwise requires]—
- “contracted out prison” and “the contractor” have the meanings given by [<sup>F147</sup>section 84(4)] above;
  - [<sup>F148</sup>“contracted out functions” and “directly managed prison” have the meanings given by section 88A(5) above;]

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

“court-house” means a petty sessional court-house within the meaning of the 1980 Act or an occasional court-house appointed under section 147 of that Act;

“court security officer” has the meaning given by section 76(1) above;

“prison” includes a young offender institution or remand centre;

[<sup>F148</sup>“prison officer” means an officer of a directly managed prison;

“prison rules” means rules made under section 47 of the 1952 Act;]

[<sup>F149</sup>“prisoner” means any person for the time being detained in legal custody as a result of a requirement imposed by a court or otherwise that he be so detained;]

“prisoner custody officer” has the meaning given by section 89(1) above;

“prisoner escort arrangements” has the meaning given by section 80(2) above.

[<sup>F148</sup>“sub-contractor” has the meaning given by section 84(4) above.]

[<sup>F150</sup>(1A) Any reference in this Part to custodial duties at a contracted out prison includes a reference to custodial duties in relation to a prisoner who is outside such a prison for temporary purposes.]

(2) Unless the contrary intention appears, expressions used in sections 76 to 79 above which are also used in [<sup>F151</sup>the Justices of the Peace Act 1997] have the same meanings as in that Act.

(3) Sections 80, 81(1) and (2)(a), 82 and 89 to 91 above, subsection (1) above and Schedule 10 to this Act shall have effect as if—

(a) any reference in section 80(1), 81(1), 82 or 91 above to prisoners included a reference to persons [<sup>F152</sup>remanded or committed to local authority accommodation under section 23 of the 1969 Act] by virtue of a security requirement imposed under section 23(4) of the 1969 Act (remands and committals to local authority accommodation); and

(b) any reference in [<sup>F152</sup>section 80(1)(c) or (e) or (1A)] above to a prison included a reference to such accommodation.

[<sup>F153</sup>(4) In sections 80, 82 and 83 above, “prison”—

(a) so far as relating to the delivery of prisoners to or from a prison situated in Scotland, includes a remand centre or young offenders institution within the meaning of section 19 of the <sup>M56</sup>Prisons (Scotland) Act 1989; and

(b) so far as relating to the delivery of prisoners to or from a prison situated in Northern Ireland, includes a remand centre or young offenders centre.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F146** Words in s. 92(1) inserted (3.11.1994) by 1994 c. 33, s. 101(7)(a).

**F147** Words in s. 92(1) substituted (3.11.1994) by 1994 c. 33, s. 101(7)(b).

**F148** Definitions in s. 92(1) inserted (3.11.1994) by 1994 c. 33, s. 101(7)(c)-(e).

**F149** Definition in s. 92(1) substituted (3.11.1994) by 1994 c. 33, s. 93(5).

**F150** S. 92(1A) inserted (3.11.1994) by 1994 c. 33, s. 98.

**F151** Words in s. 92(2) substituted (19.6.1997) by 1997 c. 25, ss. 73(2), 74(1), Sch. 5 para. 29(3).

**F152** Words in s. 92(3) substituted (3.11.1994) by 1994 c. 33, s. 93(6).

**F153** S. 92(4) inserted (3.11.1994) by 1994 c. 33, s. 93(7).

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**Commencement Information**

**I79** S. 92 partly in force; s. 92(3) not in force; s. 92(1) in force at 31.10.1991 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2208, art. 2(4) and Sch. 3; s. 92(2) in force at 1.4.1992 see S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(1), Sch. 1. S. 92(3) shall come into force on the day appointed by the Secretary of State by order under s. 62(1) see S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(5), Sch. 3.

**Marginal Citations**

**M56** 1989 c. 45.

**PART V**

FINANCIAL AND OTHER PROVISIONS

*Cash limits*

**93 Cash limits for magistrates’ courts.**

<sup>F154</sup>(1) .....

(2) In section 58 of that Act (corresponding arrangements in inner London area), after subsection (2) there shall be inserted the following subsection—

“(2A) Nothing in subsection (1) or (2) above shall require the Receiver to incur any expenditure or make any payment which would—

- (a) cause the net cost to him in any year of the matters mentioned in subsection (1) of section 59 of this Act to exceed the amount which, in relation to the Receiver and that year, is for the time being determined by the Secretary of State under subsection (3)(b) of that section; or
- (b) cause his capital expenditure in any year in pursuance of functions under this Part of this Act to exceed the amount which, in relation to the Receiver and that year, is for the time being determined by the Secretary of State under subsection (4)(b) of that section;

and in determining any such net cost as is mentioned in paragraph (a) above there shall be disregarded any such capital expenditure as is mentioned in paragraph (b) above.”

<sup>F155</sup>(3) .....

<sup>F155</sup>(4) .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F154** S. 93(1) repealed (1.4.1995) by 1994 c. 29, s. 93, Sch. 9 Pt. II; S.I. 1995/685, arts. 4(n), 8(w)  
**F155** S. 93(3)(4) repealed (19.6.1997) by 1997 c. 25, ss. 73(3), 74(1), Sch. 6 Pt.I.

**Commencement Information**

**I80** S. 93 wholly in force at 31.10.1991 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2208, art. 2(4) and Sch. 3

<sup>F156</sup>94 .....

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**Textual Amendments**

**F156** S. 94 repealed (5.2.1994) by 1993 c. 47, ss. 32, 33(2), Sch.4

*Miscellaneous*

**95 Information for financial and other purposes.**

- (1) The Secretary of State shall in each year publish such information as he considers expedient for the purpose of—
- (a) enabling persons engaged in the administration of criminal justice to become aware of the financial implications of their decisions; or
  - (b) facilitating the performance by such persons of their duty to avoid discriminating against any persons on the ground of race or sex or any other improper ground.
- (2) Publication under subsection (1) above shall be effected in such manner as the Secretary of State considers appropriate for the purpose of bringing the information to the attention of the persons concerned.

**Commencement Information**

**I81** S. 95 wholly in force at 31.10.1991 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2208, art. 2(4) and Sch. 3

**F157**<sup>96</sup> .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F157** S. 96 repealed (5.2.1994) by 1993 c. 47, ss. 32, 33(2), Sch.4

**F158**<sup>97</sup> .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F158** S. 97 repealed (5.2.1994) by 1993 c. 47, ss. 32, 33(2), Sch.4

**PART VI**

SUPPLEMENTAL

**98 Expenses etc. under Act.**

There shall be paid out of money provided by Parliament—

- (a) any sums required by the Secretary of State for making payments under contracts entered into under section 13, 80 or 84 above <sup>F159</sup> . . . ;

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) any sums so required for defraying the expenses of the Parole Board, or any expenses incurred by members of lay panels appointed under section 81 above;
- (c) any administrative expenses incurred by the Secretary of State under this Act; and
- (d) any increase attributable to this Act in the sums payable out of money so provided under any other Act.

#### Textual Amendments

**F159** Words in s. 98(a) repealed (5.2.1994) by 1993 c. 47, ss. 32, 33(2), **Sch.4**

#### Commencement Information

**I82** S. 98 wholly in force at 31.10.1991 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2208, **art. 2(4)** and Sch. 3

## 99 General interpretation.

(1) In this Act—

“the 1933 Act” means the <sup>M57</sup>Children and Young Persons Act 1933;

“the 1952 Act” means the <sup>M58</sup>Prison Act 1952;

“the 1967 Act” means the <sup>M59</sup>Criminal Justice Act 1967;

“the 1969 Act” means the <sup>M60</sup>Children and Young Persons Act 1969;

“the 1973 Act” means the <sup>M61</sup>Powers of Criminal Courts Act 1973;

**F160**  
...

“the 1980 Act” means the <sup>M62</sup>Magistrates’ Courts Act 1980;

“the 1982 Act” means the <sup>M63</sup>Criminal Justice Act 1982;

“the 1983 Act” means the <sup>M64</sup>Mental Health Act 1983;

“the 1988 Act” means the <sup>M65</sup>Criminal Justice Act 1988;

“child”, unless the contrary intention appears, means a person under the age of fourteen years;

“prison rules” means rules made under section 47 of the 1952 Act;

“young person” means a person who has attained the age of fourteen years and is under the age of eighteen years.

(2) For the purposes of any provision of this Act which requires the determination of the age of a person by the court or the Secretary of State, his age shall be deemed to be that which it appears to the court or the Secretary of State to be after considering any available evidence.

#### Textual Amendments

**F160** Definition in s. 99(1) repealed (19.6.1997) by 1997 c. 25, ss. 73(3), 74(1), **Sch. 6 Pt.I**.

#### Commencement Information

**I83** S. 99 wholly in force; s. 99(1) (save for the definitions of "child" and "young person") in force at 14.10.1991 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2208, **art. 2(1)** and Sch. 1; s. 99 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, **art. 2(2)**, **Sch. 2**.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Marginal Citations

- M57** 1933 c. 12.
- M58** 1952 c. 52.
- M59** 1967 c. 80.
- M60** 1969 c. 54.
- M61** 1973 c. 62.
- M62** 1980 c. 43.
- M63** 1982 c. 48.
- M64** 1983 c. 20.
- M65** 1988 c. 33.

### 100 Minor and consequential amendments.

The enactments mentioned in Schedule 11 to this Act shall have effect subject to the amendments there specified (being minor amendments and amendments consequential on the preceding provisions of this Act).

#### Commencement Information

- I84** S. 100 wholly in force at 1.6.1999; S. 100 in force for certain purposes at 14.10.1991 and for further purposes at 31.10.1991 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2208, art. 2(1)(4) and Schs. 1 and 3; s. 100 in force for certain purposes at 1.4.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(1), Sch. 1; s. 100 in force for certain purposes at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.; s. 100 in force for certain purposes (1.6.1999) by S.I. 1999/1280, art. 3, Sch.
- S. 100 shall come into force for certain purposes on the day appointed by the Secretary of State by order under s. 62(1) see S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(5), Sch. 3 (which art. 2(5) is revoked (1.6.1999) by S.I. 1999/1280, art. 2)

### 101 Transitional provisions, savings and repeals.

- (1) The transitional provisions and savings contained in Schedule 12 to this Act shall have effect; but nothing in this subsection shall be taken as prejudicing the operation of sections 16 and 17 of the <sup>M66</sup>Interpretation Act 1978 (which relate to the effect of repeals).
- (2) The enactments mentioned in Schedule 13 to this Act (which include some that are spent or no longer of practical utility) are hereby repealed to the extent specified in the third column of that Schedule.

#### Commencement Information

- I85** S. 101 partly in force; s. 101(1) in force for certain purposes 14.10.1991 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2208, art. 2(1) and Sch. 1; s. 101(1) in force for certain purposes at 25.10.1991 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2208, art. 2(2) and Sch. 2; s. 101(2) in force for certain purposes at 31.10.1991 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2208, art. 2(4) and Sch. 3; s. 101 in force for certain purposes at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.; s. 101 in force for certain purposes (1.6.1999) by S.I. 1999/1280, art. 3, Sch.
- S. 101 to come into force for certain purposes on the day appointed by the Secretary of State by order under s. 62(1) see S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(5), Sch. 3 (which art. 2(5) is repealed (1.6.1999) by S.I. 1999/1280, art. 2)

*Status:* Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Marginal Citations

M66 1978 c. 30.

## 102 Short title, commencement and extent.

- (1) This Act may be cited as the Criminal Justice Act 1991.
- (2) This Act shall come into force on such day as the Secretary of State may by order made by statutory instrument appoint, and different days may be appointed for different provisions or for different purposes.
- (3) Without prejudice to the provisions of Schedule 12 to this Act, an order under subsection (2) above may make such transitional provisions and savings as appear to the Secretary of State necessary or expedient in connection with any provision brought into force by the order.
- (4) Subject to subsections (5) to (8) below, this Act extends to England and Wales only.
- (5) The following provisions of this Act, namely—
  - (a) this section;
  - (b) sections 16, 17(1) and (2), 24 and 26(3) and (4); and
  - (c) Schedule 3, paragraph 6 of Schedule 6, paragraph 5 of Schedule 8, paragraph 15 of Schedule 11 to this Act and, so far as relating to the <sup>M67</sup>Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968, Schedule 13, also extend to Scotland; and section 23(2) above and, in so far as relating to the <sup>M68</sup>Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1975, Schedule 13 to this Act extend to Scotland only.
- (6) This section, section 16 above, Schedule 3 to this Act, paragraph 16 of Schedule 11 to this Act and, so far as relating to the <sup>M69</sup>Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968, Schedule 13 to this Act also extend to Northern Ireland.
- (7) An Order in Council under section 81(11) of the 1982 Act may direct that both or either of—
  - (a) section 37 of that Act as amended by section 17(1) above; and
  - (b) section 32 of the 1980 Act as amended by section 17(2) above,
 shall extend, subject to such modifications as may be specified in the Order, to the Isle of Man or any of the Channel Islands.
- [<sup>F161</sup>(7A) Sections 80, 82 and 83 above, so far as relating to the delivery of prisoners to or from premises situated in a part of the British Islands outside England and Wales, extend to that part of those Islands.]
- (8) Nothing in subsection (4) above affects the extent of this Act in so far as it amends or repeals any provision of the <sup>M70</sup>Army Act 1955, the <sup>M71</sup>Air Force Act 1955, the <sup>M72</sup>Naval Discipline Act 1957 or the <sup>M73</sup>Armed Forces Act 1991.

### Subordinate Legislation Made

- P1** S. 102(2)(3) power exercised by S.I. 1991/2208  
S. 102(2)(3) power exercised by S.I. 1991/2706
- P2** S. 102(2)(3) power exercised (21.2.1992): different dates appointed for specified provisions by S.I. 1999/333, **art. 2(1)(2)** (as amended by S.I. 1999/2118)



---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- S. 102(2)(3) power partly exercised (11.12.1994): 9.1.1995 appointed day by 1994/3191  
**P3** S. 102(2) power partly exercised (4.5.1999): 1.6.1999 appointed for specific provisions by S.I. 1999/1280, art. 3, **Sch.**

---

#### Textual Amendments

- F161** S. 102(7A) inserted (3.11.1994) by 1994 c. 33, s. 101(8).

---

#### Commencement Information

- I86** S. 102 so far as not in force wholly in force at 14.10.1991 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2208, **art. 2(1)** and Sch. 1

---

#### Marginal Citations

- M67** 1968 c. 49.  
**M68** 1975 c. 21.  
**M69** 1968 c. 49.  
**M70** 1955 c. 18.  
**M71** 1955 c. 19.  
**M72** 1957 c. 53.  
**M73** 1991 c. 62.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

## SCHEDULES

### SCHEDULE 1

Sections 8(3) and 9(2).

#### AMENDMENTS OF 1973 ACT

##### Commencement Information

**I87** Sch. 1 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

### PART I

#### PROVISIONS INSERTED AS SECTIONS 1A TO 1C

##### Commencement Information

**I88** Sch. 1 (Pts. I and II) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(1), Sch. 2.

### “Discharge

#### Absolute and conditional discharge.

- 1A (1) Where a court by or before which a person is convicted of an offence (not being an offence the sentence for which is fixed by law) is of opinion, having regard to the circumstances including the nature of the offence and the character of the offender, that it is inexpedient to inflict punishment, the court may make an order either—
- (a) discharging him absolutely; or
  - (b) if the court thinks fit, discharging him subject to the condition that he commits no offence during such period, not exceeding three years from the date of the order, as may be specified in the order.
- (2) An order discharging a person subject to such a condition is in this Act referred to as “an order for conditional discharge”, and the period specified in any such order as “the period of conditional discharge”.
- (3) Before making an order for conditional discharge the court shall explain to the offender in ordinary language that if he commits another offence during the period of conditional discharge he will be liable to be sentenced for the original offence.
- (4) Where, under the following provisions of this Part of this Act, a person conditionally discharged under this section is sentenced for the offence in respect of which the order for conditional discharge was made, that order shall cease to have effect.
- (5) The Secretary of State may by order direct that subsection (1) above shall be amended by substituting, for the maximum period specified in that subsection as originally enacted

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

or as previously amended under this subsection, such period as may be specified in the order.

**Commission of further offence by person conditionally discharged.**

- 1B (1) If it appears to the Crown Court, where that court has jurisdiction in accordance with subsection (2) below, or to a justice of the peace having jurisdiction in accordance with that subsection, that a person in whose case an order for conditional discharge has been made—
- (a) has been convicted by a court in any part of Great Britain of an offence committed during the period of conditional discharge; and
  - (b) has been dealt with in respect of that offence,
- that court or justice may, subject to subsection (3) below, issue a summons requiring that person to appear at the place and time specified therein or a warrant for his arrest.
- (2) Jurisdiction for the purposes of subsection (1) above may be exercised—
- (a) if the order for conditional discharge was made by the Crown Court, by that court;
  - (b) if the order was made by a magistrates' court, by a justice acting for the petty sessions area for which that court acts.
- (3) A justice of the peace shall not issue a summons under this section except on information and shall not issue a warrant under this section except on information in writing and on oath.
- (4) A summons or warrant issued under this section shall direct the person to whom it relates to appear or to be brought before the court by which the order for conditional discharge was made.
- (5) If a person in whose case an order for conditional discharge has been made by the Crown Court is convicted by a magistrates' court of an offence committed during the period of conditional discharge, the magistrates' court—
- (a) may commit him to custody or release him on bail until he can be brought or appear before the Crown Court; and
  - (b) if it does so, shall send to the Crown Court a copy of the minute or memorandum of the conviction entered in the register, signed by the clerk of the court by whom the register is kept.
- (6) Where it is proved to the satisfaction of the court by which an order for conditional discharge was made that the person in whose case the order was made has been convicted of an offence committed during the period of conditional discharge, the court may deal with him, for the offence for which the order was made, in any manner in which it could deal with him if he had just been convicted by or before that court of that offence.
- (7) If a person in whose case an order for conditional discharge has been made by a magistrates' court—
- (a) is convicted before the Crown Court of an offence committed during the period of conditional discharge; or
  - (b) is dealt with by the Crown Court for any such offence in respect of which he was committed for sentence to the Crown Court,

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

the Crown Court may deal with him, for the offence for which the order was made, in any manner in which the magistrates' court could deal with him if it had just convicted him of that offence.

- (8) If a person in whose case an order for conditional discharge has been made by a magistrates' court is convicted by another magistrates' court of any offence committed during the period of conditional discharge, that other court may, with the consent of the court which made the order, deal with him, for the offence for which the order was made, in any manner in which the court could deal with him if it had just convicted him of that offence.
- (9) Where an order for conditional discharge has been made by a magistrates' court in the case of an offender under eighteen years of age in respect of an offence triable only on indictment in the case of an adult, any powers exercisable under subsection (6), (7) or (8) above by that or any other court in respect of the offender after he has attained the age of eighteen years shall be those which would be exercisable if that offence were an offence triable either way and had been tried summarily.
- (10) For the purposes of this section the age of an offender at a particular time shall be deemed to be or to have been that which appears to the court after considering any available evidence to be or to have been his age at that time.

#### **Effect of discharge.**

- 1C (1) Subject to subsection (2) below and to section 50(1A) of the Criminal Appeal Act 1968 and section 108(1A) of the Magistrates' Courts Act 1980, a conviction of an offence for which an order is made under this Part of this Act discharging the offender absolutely or conditionally shall be deemed not to be a conviction for any purpose other than—
- (a) the purposes of the proceedings in which the order is made and of any subsequent proceedings which may be taken against the offender under the following provisions of this Act; and
  - (b) the purposes of section 1(2)(bb) of the Children and Young Persons Act 1969.
- (2) Where the offender was of or over eighteen years of age at the time of his conviction of the offence in question and is subsequently sentenced under this Part of this Act for that offence, subsection (1) above shall cease to apply to the conviction.
- (3) Without prejudice to the preceding provisions of this section, the conviction of an offender who is discharged absolutely or conditionally under this Part of this Act shall in any event be disregarded for the purposes of any enactment or instrument which—
- (a) imposes any disqualification or disability upon convicted persons; or
  - (b) authorises or requires the imposition of any such disqualification or disability.
- (4) The preceding provisions of this section shall not affect—
- (a) any right of any offender discharged absolutely or conditionally under this Part of this Act to rely on his conviction in bar of any subsequent proceedings for the same offence; or
  - (b) the restoration of any property in consequence of the conviction of any such offender; or
  - (c) the operation, in relation to any such offender, of any enactment or instrument in force at the commencement of this Act which is expressed to extend to persons dealt with under section 1(1) of the Probation of Offenders Act 1907 as well as to convicted persons.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (5) In this section “enactment” includes an enactment contained in a local Act and “instrument” means an instrument having effect by virtue of an Act.”

## PART II

### PROVISIONS INSERTED AS SCHEDULE 1A

#### Commencement Information

**189** Sch. 1 (Pts. I and II) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

#### “SCHEDULE 1A

#### ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS IN PROBATION ORDERS

##### *Requirements as to residence*

- 1 (1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (2) and (3) below, a probation order may include requirements as to the residence of the offender.
- (2) Before making a probation order containing any such requirement, the court shall consider the home surroundings of the offender.
- (3) Where a probation order requires the offender to reside in an approved hostel or any other institution, the period for which he is so required to reside shall be specified in the order.

##### *Requirements as to activities etc.*

- 2 (1) Subject to the provisions of this paragraph, a probation order may require the offender—
- (a) to present himself to a person or persons specified in the order at a place or places so specified;
  - (b) to participate or refrain from participating in activities specified in the order—
    - (i) on a day or days so specified; or
    - (ii) during the probation period or such portion of it as may be so specified.
- (2) A court shall not include in a probation order a requirement such as is mentioned in sub-paragraph (1) above unless—
- (a) it has consulted a probation officer; and
  - (b) it is satisfied that it is feasible to secure compliance with the requirement.
- (3) A court shall not include a requirement such as is mentioned in sub-paragraph (1) (a) above or a requirement to participate in activities if it would involve the co-operation of a person other than the offender and the probation officer responsible for his supervision, unless that other person consents to its inclusion.
- (4) A requirement such as is mentioned in sub-paragraph (1)(a) above shall operate to require the offender—
- (a) in accordance with instructions given by the probation officer responsible for his supervision, to present himself at a place or places for not more than 60 days in the aggregate; and

*Status:* Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) while at any place, to comply with instructions given by, or under the authority of, the person in charge of that place.
- (5) A place specified in an order shall have been approved by the probation committee for the area in which the premises are situated as providing facilities suitable for persons subject to probation orders.
- (6) A requirement to participate in activities shall operate to require the offender—
  - (a) in accordance with instructions given by the probation officer responsible for his supervision, to participate in activities for not more than 60 days in the aggregate; and
  - (b) while participating, to comply with instructions given by, or under the authority of, the person in charge of the activities.
- (7) Instructions given by a probation officer under sub-paragraph (4) or (6) above shall, as far as practicable, be such as to avoid any interference with the times, if any, at which the offender normally works or attends a school or other educational establishment.

*Requirements as to attendance at probation centre*

- 3 (1) Subject to the provisions of this paragraph, a probation order may require the offender during the probation period to attend at a probation centre specified in the order.
- (2) A court shall not include such a requirement in a probation order unless—
  - (a) it has consulted a probation officer; and
  - (b) it is satisfied—
    - (i) that arrangements can be made for the offender’s attendance at a centre; and
    - (ii) that the person in charge of the centre consents to the inclusion of the requirement.
- (3) A requirement under sub-paragraph (1) above shall operate to require the offender—
  - (a) in accordance with instructions given by the probation officer responsible for his supervision, to attend on not more than 60 days at the centre specified in the order; and
  - (b) while attending there to comply with instructions given by, or under the authority of, the person in charge of the centre.
- (4) Instructions given by a probation officer under sub-paragraph (3) above shall, so far as is practicable, be such as to avoid any interference with the times, if any, at which the offender normally works or attends a school or other educational establishment.
- (5) References in this paragraph to attendance at a probation centre include references to attendance elsewhere than at the centre for the purpose of participating in activities in accordance with instructions given by, or under the authority of, the person in charge of the centre.
- (6) The Secretary of State may make rules for regulating the provision and carrying on of probation centres and the attendance at such centres of persons subject to probation orders; and such rules may in particular include provision with respect to hours of attendance, the reckoning of days of attendance and the keeping of attendance records.
- (7) In this paragraph “probation centre” means premises—

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (a) at which non-residential facilities are provided for use in connection with the rehabilitation of offenders; and
- (b) which are for the time being approved by the Secretary of State as providing facilities suitable for persons subject to probation orders.

*Extension of requirements for sexual offenders*

- 4 (1) If the court so directs in the case of an offender who has been convicted of a sexual offence—
- (a) sub-paragraphs (4) and (6) of paragraph 2 above; and
  - (b) sub-paragraph (3) of paragraph 3 above,
- shall each have effect as if for the reference to 60 days there were substituted a reference to such greater number of days as may be specified in the direction.
- (2) In this paragraph “sexual offence” has the same meaning as in Part I of the Criminal Justice Act 1991.

*Requirements as to treatment for mental condition etc.*

- 5 (1) This paragraph applies where a court proposing to make a probation order is satisfied, on the evidence of a duly qualified medical practitioner approved for the purposes of section 12 of the Mental Health Act 1983, that the mental condition of the offender—
- (a) is such as requires and may be susceptible to treatment; but
  - (b) is not such as to warrant the making of a hospital order or guardianship order within the meaning of that Act.
- (2) The probation order may include a requirement that the offender shall submit, during the whole of the probation period or during such part of that period as may be specified in the order, to treatment by or under the direction of a duly qualified medical practitioner with a view to the improvement of the offender’s mental condition.
- (3) The treatment required by any such order shall be such one of the following kinds of treatment as may be specified in the order, that is to say—
- (a) treatment as a resident patient in a mental hospital;
  - (b) treatment as a non-resident patient at such institution or place as may be specified in the order; and
  - (c) treatment by or under the direction of such duly qualified medical practitioner as may be so specified;
- but the nature of the treatment shall not be specified in the order except as mentioned in paragraph (a), (b) or (c) above.
- (4) A court shall not by virtue of this paragraph include in a probation order a requirement that the offender shall submit to treatment for his mental condition unless it is satisfied that arrangements have been made for the treatment intended to be specified in the order (including arrangements for the reception of the offender where he is to be required to submit to treatment as a resident patient).
- (5) While the offender is under treatment as a resident patient in pursuance of a requirement of the probation order, the probation officer responsible for his supervision shall carry out the supervision to such extent only as may be necessary for the purpose of the revocation or amendment of the order.



---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (6) Where the medical practitioner by whom or under whose direction an offender is being treated for his mental condition in pursuance of a probation order is of the opinion that part of the treatment can be better or more conveniently given in or at an institution or place which—
- (a) is not specified in the order; and
  - (b) is one in or at which the treatment of the offender will be given by or under the direction of a duly qualified medical practitioner,
- he may, with the consent of the offender, make arrangements for him to be treated accordingly.
- (7) Such arrangements as are mentioned in sub-paragraph (6) above may provide for the offender to receive part of his treatment as a resident patient in an institution or place notwithstanding that the institution or place is not one which could have been specified for that purpose in the probation order.
- (8) Where any such arrangements as are mentioned in sub-paragraph (6) above are made for the treatment of an offender—
- (a) the medical practitioner by whom the arrangements are made shall give notice in writing to the probation officer responsible for the supervision of the offender, specifying the institution or place in or at which the treatment is to be carried out; and
  - (b) the treatment provided for by the arrangements shall be deemed to be treatment to which he is required to submit in pursuance of the probation order.
- (9) Subsections (2) and (3) of section 54 of the Mental Health Act 1983 shall have effect with respect to proof for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) above of an offender's mental condition as they have effect with respect to proof of an offender's mental condition for the purposes of section 37(2)(a) of that Act.
- (10) In this paragraph "mental hospital" means a hospital within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1983 or mental nursing home within the meaning of the Registered Homes Act 1984, not being a special hospital within the meaning of the National Health Service Act 1977.

*Requirements as to treatment for drug or alcohol dependency*

- 6 (1) This paragraph applies where a court proposing to make a probation order is satisfied—
- (a) that the offender is dependent on drugs or alcohol;
  - (b) that his dependency caused or contributed to the offence in respect of which the order is proposed to be made; and
  - (c) that his dependency is such as requires and may be susceptible to treatment.
- (2) The probation order may include a requirement that the offender shall submit, during the whole of the probation period or during such part of that period as may be specified in the order, to treatment by or under the direction of a person having the necessary qualifications or experience with a view to the reduction or elimination of the offender's dependency on drugs or alcohol.
- (3) The treatment required by any such order shall be such one of the following kinds of treatment as may be specified in the order, that is to say—
- (a) treatment as a resident in such institution or place as may be specified in the order;

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (b) treatment as a non-resident in or at such institution or place as may be so specified; and
    - (c) treatment by or under the direction of such person having the necessary qualifications or experience as may be so specified;
- but the nature of the treatment shall not be specified in the order except as mentioned in paragraph (a), (b) or (c) above.
- (4) A court shall not by virtue of this paragraph include in a probation order a requirement that the offender shall submit to treatment for his dependency on drugs or alcohol unless it is satisfied that arrangements have been made for the treatment intended to be specified in the order (including arrangements for the reception of the offender where he is to be required to submit to treatment as a resident).
  - (5) While the offender is under treatment as a resident in pursuance of a requirement of the probation order, the probation officer responsible for his supervision shall carry out the supervision to such extent only as may be necessary for the purpose of the revocation or amendment of the order.
  - (6) Where the person by whom or under whose direction an offender is being treated for dependency on drugs or alcohol in pursuance of a probation order is of the opinion that part of the treatment can be better or more conveniently given in or at an institution or place which—
    - (a) is not specified in the order; and
    - (b) is one in or at which the treatment of the offender will be given by or under the direction of a person having the necessary qualifications or experience,he may, with the consent of the offender, make arrangements for him to be treated accordingly.
  - (7) Such arrangements as are mentioned in sub-paragraph (6) above may provide for the offender to receive part of his treatment as a resident in an institution or place notwithstanding that the institution or place is not one which could have been specified for that purpose in the probation order.
  - (8) Where any such arrangements as are mentioned in sub-paragraph (6) above are made for the treatment of an offender—
    - (a) the person by whom the arrangements are made shall give notice in writing to the probation officer responsible for the supervision of the offender, specifying the institution or place in or at which the treatment is to be carried out; and
    - (b) the treatment provided for by the arrangements shall be deemed to be treatment to which he is required to submit in pursuance of the probation order.
  - (9) In this paragraph the reference to the offender being dependent on drugs or alcohol includes a reference to his having a propensity towards the misuse of drugs or alcohol, and references to his dependency on drugs or alcohol shall be construed accordingly.”

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

## SCHEDULE 2

Section 14(1).

### ENFORCEMENT ETC. OF COMMUNITY ORDERS

#### **Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C49** Sch. 2 applied (with modifications) (1.4.1996) by 1995 c. 46, ss. 234(5)(6), 309(2) (with ss. 24(2), 307(2))  
 Sch. 2 applied (with modifications) (30.9.1998) by 1998 c. 37, ss. 68(3), 70(5), **Sch. 5 para. 5(4)(5)**;  
 S.I. 1998/2327, **arts.2(1)(o)**  
 Sch. 2 applied (with modifications) (30.9.1998) by 1969 c. 54, s. 16B (as inserted by 1998 c. 37, s. 119,  
**Sch. 8 para.21**; S.I. 1998/2327, **arts.2(1)(y)(2)(i)**)

#### **Commencement Information**

- I90** Sch. 2 (paras. 1 - 18) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

## PART I

### PRELIMINARY

#### **Commencement Information**

- I91** Sch. 2 (paras. 1 - 18) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**

- 1 (1) In this Schedule “relevant order” means any of the following orders, namely, a probation order, a community service order and a curfew order; and “the petty sessions area concerned” means—
- (a) in relation to a probation or community service order, the petty sessions area for the time being specified in the order; and
  - (b) in relation to a curfew order, the petty sessions area in which the place for the time being specified in the order is situated.
- (2) Subject to sub-paragraph (3) below, this Schedule shall apply in relation to combination orders—
- (a) in so far as they impose such a requirement as is mentioned in paragraph (a) of subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, as if they were probation orders; and
  - (b) in so far as they impose such a requirement as is mentioned in paragraph (b) of that subsection, as if they were community service orders.
- (3) In its application to combination orders, paragraph 6(3) below shall have effect as if the reference to section 14(1A) of the 1973 Act were a reference to section 11(1) of this Act.

#### **Commencement Information**

- I92** Sch. 2 (paras. 1 - 18) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

## PART II

### BREACH OF REQUIREMENT OF ORDER

#### Commencement Information

**193** Sch. 2 (paras. 1 - 18) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2

#### *Issue of summons or warrant*

- 2 (1) If at any time while a relevant order is in force in respect of an offender it appears on information to a justice of the peace acting for the petty sessions area concerned that the offender has failed to comply with any of the requirements of the order, the justice may—
- (a) issue a summons requiring the offender to appear at the place and time specified in it; or
  - (b) if the information is in writing and on oath, issue a warrant for his arrest.
- (2) Any summons or warrant issued under this paragraph shall direct the offender to appear or be brought before a magistrates' court acting for the petty sessions area concerned.

#### Commencement Information

**194** Sch. 2 (paras. 1 - 18) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

#### *Powers of magistrates' court*

- 3 (1) If it is proved to the satisfaction of the magistrates' court before which an offender appears or is brought under paragraph 2 above that he has failed without reasonable excuse to comply with any of the requirements of the relevant order, the court may deal with him in respect of the failure in any one of the following ways, namely—
- (a) it may impose on him a fine not exceeding £1,000;
  - (b) subject to paragraph 6(3) to (5) below, it may make a community service order in respect of him;
  - (c) where the relevant order is a probation order and the case is one to which section 17 of the 1982 Act applies, it may make an order under that section requiring him to attend at an attendance centre; or
  - (d) where the relevant order was made by a magistrates' court, it may revoke the order and deal with him, for the offence in respect of which the order was made, in any manner in which it could deal with him if he had just been convicted by the court of the offence.
- (2) In dealing with an offender under sub-paragraph (1)(d) above, a magistrates' court—
- (a) shall take into account the extent to which the offender has complied with the requirements of the relevant order; and

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- [<sup>F162</sup>(b) in the case of an offender who has wilfully and persistently failed to comply with those requirements, may impose a custodial sentence notwithstanding anything in section 1(2) of this Act.]
- (3) Where a relevant order was made by the Crown Court and a magistrates' court has power to deal with the offender under sub-paragraph (1)(a), (b) or (c) above, it may instead commit him to custody or release him on bail until he can be brought or appear before the Crown Court.
- (4) A magistrates' court which deals with an offender's case under sub-paragraph (3) above shall send to the Crown Court—
- (a) a certificate signed by a justice of the peace certifying that the offender has failed to comply with the requirements of the relevant order in the respect specified in the certificate; and
  - (b) such other particulars of the case as may be desirable;
- and a certificate purporting to be so signed shall be admissible as evidence of the failure before the Crown Court.
- (5) A person sentenced under sub-paragraph (1)(d) above for an offence may appeal to the Crown Court against the sentence.

#### Textual Amendments

**F162** Sch. 2 para. 3(2)(b) substituted (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, s. 55, **Sch. 4 para. 15(1)**; S.I. 1997/2200, art.2 (with art. 5)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C50** Sch. 2 para. 3 amended (1.10.1997 so far as relating to sentences falling to be imposed under s. 2(2) or 3(2) and otherwise *prosp.*) by 1997 c. 43, s. 55(2); S.I. 1997/2200, art. 2(m)(with art. 5)

**C51** Sch. 2 para. 3(1): power to amend conferred (1.10.1992) by Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 (c. 43), **Sch. 6A** (as substituted (1.10.1992) by Criminal Justice Act 1991 (c. 53), s. 17(3), **Sch. 4 Pt. IV**) (with s. 28); S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**

#### Commencement Information

**I95** Sch. 2 (paras. 1 - 18) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

### *Powers of Crown Court*

- 4 (1) Where by virtue of paragraph 3(3) above an offender is brought or appears before the Crown Court and it is proved to the satisfaction of the court that he has failed to comply with any of the requirements of the relevant order, that court may deal with him in respect of the failure in any one of the following ways, namely—
- (a) it may impose on him a fine not exceeding £1,000;
  - (b) subject to paragraph 6(3) to (5) below, it may make a community service order in respect of him;
  - (c) where the relevant order is a probation order and the case is one to which section 17 of the 1982 Act applies, it may make an order under that section requiring him to attend at an attendance centre; or

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (d) it may revoke the order and deal with him, for the offence in respect of which the order was made, in any manner in which it could deal with him if he had just been convicted by or before the court of the offence.
- (2) In dealing with an offender under sub-paragraph (1)(d) above, the Crown Court—
- (a) shall take into account the extent to which the offender has complied with the requirements of the relevant order; and
- [<sup>F163</sup>(b) in the case of an offender who has wilfully and persistently failed to comply with those requirements, may impose a custodial sentence notwithstanding anything in section 1(2) of this Act.]
- (3) In proceedings before the Crown Court under this paragraph any question whether the offender has failed to comply with the requirements of the relevant order shall be determined by the court and not by the verdict of a jury.

#### Textual Amendments

**F163** Sch. 2 para. 4(2)(b) substituted (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, s. 55, Sch. 4 para. 15(11); S.I. 1997/2200, art.2 (with art. 5)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C52** Sch. 2 para. 4 amended (1.10.1997 so far as relating to sentences falling to be imposed under ss. 2(2) or 3(2) and otherwise *prosp.*) by 1997 c. 43, s. 55(2); S.I. 1997/2200, art. 2(1)(m) (with art. 5)

**C53** Sch. 2 para. 4(1): power to amend conferred (1.10.1992) by Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 (c. 43), Sch. 6A (as substituted (1.10.1992) by Criminal Justice Act 1991 (c. 53), ss. 17(3), 102(2), Sch. 4 Pt. IV (with s. 28); S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2

#### Commencement Information

**I96** Sch. 2 (paras. 1 - 18) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

#### Exclusions

- 5 (1) Without prejudice to paragraphs 7 and 8 below, an offender who is convicted of a further offence while a relevant order is in force in respect of him shall not on that account be liable to be dealt with under paragraph 3 or 4 above in respect of a failure to comply with any requirement of the order.
- (2) An offender who is required by a probation order to submit to treatment for his mental condition, or his dependency on drugs or alcohol, shall not be treated for the purposes of paragraph 3 or 4 above as having failed to comply with that requirement on the ground only that he has refused to undergo any surgical, electrical or other treatment if, in the opinion of the court, his refusal was reasonable having regard to all the circumstances.

#### Commencement Information

**I97** Sch. 2 (paras. 1 - 18) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### *Supplemental*

- 6 (1) Any exercise by a court of its powers under paragraph 3(1)(a), (b) or (c) or 4(1)(a) or (b) above shall be without prejudice to the continuance of the relevant order.
- [<sup>F164</sup>(2) A fine imposed under paragraph 3(1)(a) or 4(1)(a) above shall be deemed, for the purposes of any enactment, to be a sum adjudged to be paid by a conviction.]
- (3) The number of hours which an offender may be required to work under a community service order made under paragraph 3(1)(b) or 4(1)(b) above—
- (a) shall be specified in the order and shall not exceed 60 in the aggregate; and
  - (b) where the relevant order is a community service order, shall not be such that the total number of hours under both orders exceeds the maximum specified in section 14(1A) of the 1973 Act.
- (4) Section 14(2) of the 1973 Act and, so far as applicable—
- (a) the following provisions of that Act relating to community service orders; and
  - (b) the provisions of this Schedule so far as so relating,
- shall have effect in relation to a community service order under paragraph 3(1)(b) or 4(1)(b) above as they have effect in relation to a community service order in respect of an offender.
- (5) Where the provisions of this Schedule have effect as mentioned in sub-paragraph (4) above, the powers conferred by those provisions to deal with the offender for the offence in respect of which the community service order was made shall be construed as powers to deal with the offender for the failure to comply with the requirements of the relevant order in respect of which the community service order was made.

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F164** Sch. 2 para. 6(2) substituted (20.9.1993) by 1993 c. 36, s. 65(3)(4), Sch. 3 para. 6(7); S.I. 1993/1968, art. 2(2), Sch.2

#### **Commencement Information**

**I98** Sch. 2 (paras. 1 - 18) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

VALID FROM 30/09/1998

- [<sup>F165</sup>6A(1) Where a relevant order was made by a magistrates' court in the case of an offender under 18 years of age in respect of an offence triable only on indictment in the case of an adult, any powers exercisable under paragraph 3(1)(d) above by that or any other court in respect of the offender after he has attained the age of 18 years shall be powers to do either or both of the following—
- (a) to impose a fine not exceeding £5,000 for the offence in respect of which the order was made;
  - (b) to deal with the offender for that offence in any way in which a magistrates' court could deal with him if it had just convicted him of an offence punishable with imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months.



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(2) In sub-paragraph (1)(b) above any reference to an offence punishable with imprisonment shall be construed without regard to any prohibition or restriction imposed by or under any enactment on the imprisonment of young offenders.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F165** Sch. 2 para. 6A inserted (30.9.1998, subject to S.I. 1998/2327, art. 6(4)(b)) by 1998 c. 37, s. 106, Sch. 7 para. 46(8); S.I. 1998/2327, arts2(1)(w), 6(4)(b)

### PART III

#### REVOCATION OF ORDER

#### Commencement Information

**199** Sch. 2 (paras. 1 - 18) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2

#### *Revocation of order with or without re-sentencing*

- 7 (1) This paragraph applies where a relevant order is in force in respect of any offender and, on the application of the offender or the responsible officer, it appears to a magistrates' court acting for the petty sessions area concerned that, having regard to circumstances which have arisen since the order was made, it would be in the interests of justice—
- (a) that the order should be revoked; or
  - (b) that the offender should be dealt with in some other manner for the offence in respect of which the order was made.
- (2) The court may—
- (a) if the order was made by a magistrates' court—
    - (i) revoke the order; or
    - (ii) revoke the order and deal with the offender, for the offence in respect of which the order was made, in any manner in which it could deal with him if he had just been convicted by the court of the offence; or
  - (b) if the order was made by the Crown Court, commit him to custody or release him on bail until he can be brought or appear before the Crown Court.
- (3) The circumstances in which a probation order may be revoked under sub-paragraph (2)(a)(i) above shall include the offender's making good progress or his responding satisfactorily to supervision.
- (4) In dealing with an offender under sub-paragraph (2)(a)(ii) above, a magistrates' court shall take into account the extent to which the offender has complied with the requirements of the relevant order.
- (5) An offender sentenced under sub-paragraph (2)(a)(ii) above may appeal to the Crown Court against the sentence.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (6) Where the court deals with an offender's case under sub-paragraph (2)(b) above, it shall send to the Crown Court such particulars of the case as may be desirable.
- (7) Where a magistrates' court proposes to exercise its powers under this paragraph otherwise than on the application of the offender it shall summon him to appear before the court and, if he does not appear in answer to the summons, may issue a warrant for his arrest.
- (8) No application may be made by the offender under sub-paragraph (1) above while an appeal against the relevant order is pending.

**Commencement Information**

**I100** Sch. 2 (paras. 1 - 18) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

- 8 (1) This paragraph applies where an offender in respect of whom a relevant order is in force—
  - (a) is convicted of an offence before the Crown Court; or
  - (b) is committed by a magistrates' court to the Crown Court for sentence and is brought or appears before the Crown Court; or
  - (c) by virtue of paragraph 7(2)(b) above is brought or appears before the Crown Court.
- (2) If it appears to the Crown Court to be in the interests of justice to do so, having regard to circumstances which have arisen since the order was made, the Crown Court may—
  - (a) revoke the order; or
  - (b) revoke the order and deal with the offender, for the offence in respect of which the order was made, in any manner in which it could deal with him if he had just been convicted by or before the court of the offence.
- (3) The circumstances in which a probation order may be revoked under sub-paragraph (2)(a) above shall include the offender's making good progress or his responding satisfactorily to supervision.
- (4) In dealing with an offender under sub-paragraph (2)(b) above, the Crown Court shall take into account the extent to which the offender has complied with the requirements of the relevant order.

**Commencement Information**

**I101** Sch. 2 (paras. 1 - 18) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

VALID FROM 30/09/1998

- <sup>F1668A</sup>(1) This paragraph applies where a probation order is in force in respect of any offender and on the application of the offender or the responsible officer it appears to a magistrates' court acting for the petty sessions area concerned that, having regard

*Status:* Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- to circumstances which have arisen since the order was made, it would be in the interests of justice—
- (a) for the probation order to be revoked; and
  - (b) for an order to be made under section 1A(1)(b) of the 1973 Act discharging the offender conditionally for the offence for which the probation order was made.
- (2) No application may be made under paragraph 7 above for a probation order to be revoked and replaced with an order for conditional discharge under section 1A(1)(b) of the 1973 Act; but otherwise nothing in this paragraph shall affect the operation of paragraphs 7 and 8 above.
- (3) Where this paragraph applies and the probation order was made by a magistrates' court—
- (a) the magistrates' court dealing with the application may revoke the probation order and make an order under section 1A(1)(b) of the 1973 Act discharging the offender in respect of the offence for which the probation order was made, subject to the condition that he commits no offence during the period specified in the order under section 1A(1)(b); and
  - (b) the period specified in the order under section 1A(1)(b) shall be the period beginning with the making of that order and ending with the date when the probation period specified in the probation order would have ended.
- (4) Where this paragraph applies and the probation order was made by the Crown Court, the magistrates' court may send the application to the Crown Court to be heard by that court, and if it does so shall also send to the Crown Court such particulars of the case as may be desirable.
- (5) Where an application under this paragraph is heard by the Crown Court by virtue of sub-paragraph (4) above—
- (a) the Crown Court may revoke the probation order and make an order under section 1A(1)(b) of the 1973 Act discharging the offender in respect of the offence for which the probation order was made, subject to the condition that he commits no offence during the period specified in the order under section 1A(1)(b); and
  - (b) the period specified in the order under section 1A(1)(b) shall be the period beginning with the making of that order and ending with the date when the probation period specified in the probation order would have ended.
- (6) For the purposes of sub-paragraphs (3) and (5) above, subsection (1) of section 1A of the 1973 Act shall apply as if—
- (a) for the words from the beginning to “may make an order either” there were substituted the words “Where paragraph 8A of Schedule 2 to the <sup>M74</sup>Criminal Justice Act 1991 applies, the court which under sub-paragraph (3) or (5) of that paragraph has power to dispose of the application may (subject to the provisions of that sub-paragraph) make an order in respect of the offender”; and
  - (b) paragraph (a) of that subsection were omitted.
- (7) An application under this paragraph may be heard in the offender's absence if—
- (a) the application is made by the responsible officer; and

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) that officer produces to the court a statement by the offender that he understands the effect of an order for conditional discharge and consents to the making of the application;  
 and where the application is so heard section 1A(3) of the 1973 Act shall not apply.
- (8) No application may be made under this paragraph while an appeal against the probation order is pending.
- (9) Without prejudice to paragraph 11 below, on the making of an order under section 1A(1)(b) of the 1973 Act by virtue of this paragraph the court shall forthwith give copies of the order to the responsible officer, and the responsible officer shall give a copy to the offender.
- (10) Each of sections 1(11), 2(9) and 66(4) of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 (which prevent a court from making an order for conditional discharge in certain cases) shall have effect as if the reference to the court by or before which a person is convicted of an offence there mentioned included a reference to a court dealing with an application under this paragraph in respect of the offence.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F166** Sch. 2 para. 8A inserted (30.9.1998) by 1998 c. 37, s. 106, **Sch. 7 para. 46(11)**; S.I. 1998/2327, **art.2(1)(w)**

#### Marginal Citations

**M74** 1991 c.53.

### *Revocation of order following custodial sentence*

- 9 (1) This paragraph applies where—
- (a) an offender in respect of whom a relevant order is in force is convicted of an offence before a magistrates' court other than a magistrates' court acting for the petty sessions area concerned; and
  - (b) the court imposes a custodial sentence on the offender.
- (2) If it appears to the court, on the application of the offender or the responsible officer, that it would be in the interests of justice to do so having regard to circumstances which have arisen since the order was made, the court may—
- (a) if the order was made by a magistrates' court, revoke it; and
  - (b) if the order was made by the Crown Court, commit the offender in custody or release him on bail until he can be brought or appear before the Crown Court.
- (3) Where the court deals with an offender's case under sub-paragraph (2)(b) above, it shall send to the Crown Court such particulars of the case as may be desirable.

#### Commencement Information

**I102** Sch. 2 (paras. 1 - 18) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- 10 Where by virtue of paragraph 9(2)(b) above an offender is brought or appears before the Crown Court and it appears to the Crown Court to be in the interests of justice to do so, having regard to circumstances which have arisen since the relevant order was made, the Crown Court may revoke the order.

**Commencement Information**

**I103** Sch. 2 (paras. 1 - 18) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

*Supplemental*

- 11 (1) On the making under this Part of this Schedule of an order revoking a relevant order, the clerk to the court shall forthwith give copies of the revoking order to the responsible officer.
- (2) A responsible officer to whom in accordance with sub-paragraph (1) above copies of a revoking order are given shall give a copy to the offender and to the person in charge of any institution in which the offender was required by the order to reside.

**Commencement Information**

**I104** Sch. 2 (paras. 1 - 18) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

VALID FROM 30/09/1998

- [<sup>F167</sup>11A Paragraph 6A above shall apply for the purposes of paragraphs 7 and 8 above as it applies for the purposes of paragraph 3 above, but as if in paragraph 6A(1) for the words “powers exercisable under paragraph 3(1)(d) above” there were substituted the words “powers to deal with the offender which are exercisable under paragraph 7(2)(a)(ii) or 8(2)(b) below”.]

**Textual Amendments**

**F167** Sch. 2 para. 11A inserted (30.9.1998) by 1998 c. 37, s. 106, Sch. 7 para. 46(12); S.I. 1998/2327, art.2(1) (w)

VALID FROM 30/09/1998

- [<sup>F168</sup>11B Where under this Part of this Schedule a relevant order is revoked and replaced by an order for conditional discharge under section 1A(1)(b) of the 1973 Act and—
- (a) the order for conditional discharge is not made in the circumstances mentioned in section 1B(9) of the 1973 Act (order made by magistrates’

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

court in the case of an offender under eighteen in respect of offence triable only on indictment in the case of an adult), but

(b) the relevant order was made in those circumstances,

section 1B(9) of the 1973 Act shall apply as if the order for conditional discharge had been made in those circumstances.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F168** Sch. 2 para. 11B inserted (30.9.1998) by 1998 c. 37, s. 106, Sch. 7 para. 46(12); S.I. 1998/2327, art. 2(1)(w)

## PART IV

### AMENDMENT OF ORDER

#### Commencement Information

**I105** Sch. 2 (paras. 1 - 18) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2

#### *Amendment by reason of change of residence*

- 12 (1) This paragraph applies where, at any time while a relevant order is in force in respect of an offender, a magistrates' court acting for the petty sessions area concerned is satisfied that the offender proposes to change, or has changed, his residence from that petty sessions area to another petty sessions area.
- (2) Subject to sub-paragraphs (3) and (4) below, the court may, and on the application of the responsible officer shall, amend the relevant order by substituting the other petty sessions area for the area specified in the order or, in the case of a curfew order, a place in that other area for the place so specified.
- (3) The court shall not amend under this paragraph a probation or curfew order which contains requirements which, in the opinion of the court, cannot be complied with unless the offender continues to reside in the petty sessions area concerned unless, in accordance with paragraph 13 below, it either—
- (a) cancels those requirements; or
  - (b) substitutes for those requirements other requirements which can be complied with if the offender ceases to reside in that area.
- (4) The court shall not amend a community service order under this paragraph unless it appears to the court that provision can be made for the offender to perform work under the order under the arrangements which exist for persons who reside in the other petty sessions area to perform work under such orders.

#### Commencement Information

**I106** Sch. 2 (paras. 1 - 18) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### *Amendment of requirements of probation or curfew order*

- 13 (1) Without prejudice to the provisions of paragraph 12 above, but subject to sub-paragraph (2) below, a magistrates' court for the petty sessions area concerned may, on the application of the offender or the responsible officer, by order amend a probation or curfew order—
- (a) by cancelling any of the requirements of the order; or
  - (b) by inserting in the order (either in addition to or in substitution for any such requirement) any requirement which the court could include if it were then making the order.
- (2) The power of a magistrates' court under sub-paragraph (1) above shall be subject to the following restrictions, namely—
- (a) the court shall not amend a probation order—
    - (i) by reducing the probation period, or by extending that period beyond the end of three years from the date of the original order; or
    - (ii) by inserting in it a requirement that the offender shall submit to treatment for his mental condition, or his dependency on drugs or alcohol, unless [<sup>F169</sup>the offender has expressed his willingness to comply with such a requirement and] the amending order is made within three months after the date of the original order; and
  - (b) the court shall not amend a curfew order by extending the curfew periods beyond the end of six months from the date of the original order.
- (3) In this paragraph and paragraph 14 below, references to the offender's dependency on drugs or alcohol include references to his propensity towards the misuse of drugs or alcohol.

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F169** Words in [Sch. 2 para. 13\(2\)\(a\)\(ii\)](#) inserted (1.10.1997) by [1997 c. 43, s. 55](#), [Sch. 4 para. 15\(12\)](#); [S.I. 1997/2200, art.2](#) (with [art. 5](#))

#### **Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C54** [Sch. 2 para. 13](#) amended (1.10.1997 so far as relating to sentences falling to be imposed under ss. 2(2) or 3(2) and otherwise *prosp.*) by [1997 c. 43, s. 55\(2\)](#); [S.I. 1997/2200, art. 2\(1\)\(m\)](#) (with [art. 5](#))

#### **Commencement Information**

**I107** [Sch. 2](#) (paras. 1 - 18) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see [s. 102\(2\)\(3\)](#) and [S.I. 1992/333, art. 2\(2\)](#), [Sch. 2](#).

### *Amendment of certain requirements of probation order*

- <sup>F170</sup>14 (1) Where the medical practitioner or other person by whom or under whose direction an offender is being treated for his mental condition, or his dependency on drugs or alcohol, in pursuance of any requirement of a probation order—
- (a) is of the opinion mentioned in sub-paragraph (2) below; or
  - (b) is for any reason unwilling to continue to treat or direct the treatment of the offender,



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

he shall make a report in writing to that effect to the responsible officer and that officer shall apply under paragraph 13 above to a magistrates' court for the petty sessions area concerned for the variation or cancellation of the requirement.

- (2) The opinion referred to in sub-paragraph (1) above is—
- (a) that the treatment of the offender should be continued beyond the period specified in that behalf in the order;
  - (b) that the offender needs different treatment <sup>F171</sup>. . . ;
  - (c) that the offender is not susceptible to treatment; or
  - (d) that the offender does not require further treatment.

#### Textual Amendments

**F170** Sch. 2 para. 14 amended (1.10.1997 so far as relating to sentences falling to be imposed under ss. 2(2) or 3(2) and otherwise *prosp.*) by 1997 c. 43, s. 55(2); S.I. 1997/2200, art. 2(1)(m) (with art. 5)

**F171** Words in Sch. 2 para. 14(2)(b) ceased to have effect (1.10.1997) by virtue of 1997 c. 43, s. 55, Sch. 4 para. 15(13) (and are repealed (*prosp.*) by 1997 c. 43, s. 56(2) Sch.6); S.I. 1997/2200, art.2 (with art. 5)

#### Commencement Information

**I108** Sch. 2 (paras. 1 - 18) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

VALID FROM 30/09/1998

### [<sup>F172</sup> Amendment of drug treatment and testing order]

#### Textual Amendments

**F172** Sch. 2 para. 14A (and the heading immediately preceding it) inserted (30.9.1998) by 1998 c. 37, s. 64(5), Sch. 4 para.10; S.I. 1998/2327, art.2(1)(n)

- <sup>F173</sup>14A(1) Without prejudice to the provisions of section 63(2), (7) and (9) of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998, the court responsible for a drug treatment and testing order may by order—
- (a) vary or cancel any of the requirements or provisions of the order on an application by the responsible officer under sub-paragraph (2) or (3)(a) or (b) below; or
  - (b) amend the order on an application by that officer under sub-paragraph (3) (c) below.
- (2) Where the treatment provider is of the opinion that the treatment or testing requirement of the order should be varied or cancelled—
- (a) he shall make a report in writing to that effect to the responsible officer; and
  - (b) that officer shall apply to the court for the variation or cancellation of the requirement.
- (3) Where the responsible officer is of the opinion—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) that the treatment or testing requirement of the order should be so varied as to specify a different treatment provider;
  - (b) that any other requirement of the order, or a provision of the order, should be varied or cancelled; or
  - (c) that the order should be so amended as to provide for each subsequent review under section 63 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 to be made without a hearing instead of at a review hearing, or vice versa,
- he shall apply to the court for the variation or cancellation of the requirement or provision or the amendment of the order.
- (4) The court—
    - (a) shall not amend the treatment or testing requirement unless the offender expresses his willingness to comply with the requirement as amended; and
    - (b) shall not amend any provision of the order so as to reduce the treatment and testing period below the minimum specified in section 61(2) of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 or to increase it above the maximum so specified.
  - (5) If the offender fails to express his willingness to comply with the treatment or testing requirement as proposed to be amended by the court, the court may—
    - (a) revoke the order; and
    - (b) deal with him, for the offence in respect of which the order was made, in any manner in which it could deal with him if he had just been convicted by the court of the offence.
  - (6) In dealing with the offender under sub-paragraph (5)(b) above, the court—
    - (a) shall take into account the extent to which the offender has complied with the requirements of the order; and
    - (b) may impose a custodial sentence notwithstanding anything in section 1(2) of this Act.
  - (7) Paragraph 6A above shall apply for the purposes of this paragraph as it applies for the purposes of paragraph 3 above, but as if for the words “paragraph 3(1)(d) above” there were substituted the words “paragraph 14A(5)(b) below”.
  - (8) In this paragraph—
    - “review hearing” has the same meaning as in section 63 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998;
    - “the treatment requirement” and “the testing requirement” have the same meanings as in Chapter I of Part IV of that Act.

#### Textual Amendments

**F173** Sch. 2 para. 14A (and the heading immediately preceding it) inserted (30.9.1998) by 1998 c. 37, s. 64(5), Sch. 4 para.10; S.I. 1998/2327, art.2(1)(n)

#### *Extension of community service order*

15

Where—

- (a) a community service order is in force in respect of any offender; and

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) on the application of the offender or the responsible officer, it appears to a magistrates' court acting for the petty sessions area concerned that it would be in the interests of justice to do so having regard to circumstances which have arisen since the order was made,  
the court may, in relation to the order, extend the period of twelve months specified in section 15(2) of the 1973 Act.

**Commencement Information**

**I109** Sch. 2 (paras. 1 - 18) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

*Supplemental*

- 16 No order may be made under paragraph 12 above, and no application may be made under paragraph 13 or 15 above, while an appeal against the relevant order is pending.

**Commencement Information**

**I110** Sch. 2 (paras. 1 - 18) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

- 17 (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2) below, where a court proposes to exercise its powers under this Part of this Schedule, otherwise than on the application of the offender, the court—
- (a) shall summon him to appear before the court; and
  - (b) if he does not appear in answer to the summons, may issue a warrant for his arrest;
- and the court shall not amend a relevant order under this Part of this Schedule unless the offender expresses his willingness to comply with the requirements of the order as amended.
- (2) This paragraph shall not apply to an order cancelling a requirement of a relevant order or reducing the period of any requirement, or substituting a new petty sessions area or a new place for the one specified in a relevant order.

**Commencement Information**

**I111** Sch. 2 (paras. 1 - 18) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

- 18 (1) On the making under this Part of this Schedule of an order amending a relevant order, the clerk to the court shall forthwith—
- (a) if the order amends the relevant order otherwise than by substituting a new petty sessions area or a new place for the one specified in the relevant order, give copies of the amending order to the responsible officer;
  - (b) if the order amends the relevant order in the manner excepted by paragraph (a) above, send to the clerk to the justices for the new petty

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

sessions area or, as the case may be, for the petty sessions area in which the new place is situated—

- (i) copies of the amending order; and
- (ii) such documents and information relating to the case as he considers likely to be of assistance to a court acting for that area in exercising its functions in relation to the order;

and in a case falling within paragraph (b) above the clerk to the justices for that area shall give copies of the amending order to the responsible officer.

- (2) A responsible officer to whom in accordance with sub-paragraph (1) above copies of an order are given shall give a copy to the offender and to the person in charge of any institution in which the offender is or was required by the order to reside.

**Commencement Information**

**I112** Sch. 2 (paras. 1 - 18) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

SCHEDULE 3

Section 16.

RECIPROCAL ENFORCEMENT OF CERTAIN ORDERS

**Commencement Information**

**I113** Sch. 3 (paras. 1 - 11) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

PART I

TRANSFER OF COMMUNITY ORDERS TO SCOTLAND OR NORTHERN IRELAND

**Commencement Information**

**I114** Sch. 3 (paras. 1 - 11) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2

*Probation orders: Scotland*

- 1 (1) Where a court considering the making of a probation order is satisfied that the offender resides in Scotland, or will be residing there when the order comes into force, section 2 of the 1973 Act (probation orders) shall have effect as if after subsection (1) there were inserted the following subsection—

“(1A) A court shall not make a probation order in respect of any offender unless it is satisfied that suitable arrangements for his supervision can be made by the [F174 council constituted under section 2 of the Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994] in whose area he resides, or will be residing when the order comes into force.”

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (2) Where a probation order has been made and—
- (a) a magistrates' court acting for the petty sessions area specified in the order is satisfied that the offender proposes to reside or is residing in Scotland; and
  - (b) it appears to the court that suitable arrangements for his supervision can be made by the <sup>F174</sup>council constituted under section 2 of the Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994] in whose area he proposes to reside or is residing, the power of the court to amend the order under Part IV of Schedule 2 to this Act shall include power to amend it by requiring him to be supervised in accordance with arrangements so made.
- (3) Where a court is considering the making or amendment of a probation order in accordance with this paragraph, Schedule 1A to the 1973 Act (additional requirements in probation orders) shall have effect as if—
- (a) any reference to a probation officer were a reference to an officer of the <sup>F174</sup>council constituted under section 2 of the Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994] in whose area the offender resides or will be residing when the order or amendment comes into force;
  - (b) the reference in paragraph 2(5) to the probation committee for the area in which the premises are situated were a reference to the regional or islands council for that area;
  - (c) paragraph 3 (requirements as to attendance at probation centre) were omitted; and
  - (d) the reference in paragraph 5(3) to a mental hospital were a reference to a hospital within the meaning of the <sup>M75</sup>Mental Health (Scotland) Act 1984, not being a State hospital within the meaning of that Act.
- (4) A probation order made or amended in accordance with this paragraph shall—
- (a) specify the locality in Scotland in which the offender resides or will be residing when the order or amendment comes into force; and
  - (b) specify as the appropriate court for the purposes of subsection (2) of section 183 or 384 of the <sup>M76</sup>Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1975 a court of summary jurisdiction (which, in the case of an offender convicted on indictment, shall be the sheriff court) having jurisdiction in the locality specified under paragraph (a) above.

#### Textual Amendments

**F174** Words in [Sch. 3 para. 1](#) substituted (S.)(1.4.1996) by [1994 c. 39, s. 180\(1\)](#), [Sch. 13 para.173](#); [S.I. 1996/323, art. 4\(1\)\(c\)](#)

#### Commencement Information

**I115** [Sch. 3](#) (paras. 1 - 11) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see [s. 102\(2\)\(3\)](#) and [S.I. 1992/333, art. 2\(2\)](#), [Sch. 2](#).

#### Marginal Citations

**M75** [1984 c. 36](#).

**M76** [1975 c. 21](#).

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### *Probation orders: Northern Ireland*

- 2 (1) Where a court considering the making of a probation order is satisfied that the offender resides in Northern Ireland, or will be residing there when the order comes into force, section 2 of the 1973 Act shall have effect as if after subsection (1) there were inserted the following subsection—
- “(1A) A court shall not make a probation order in respect of any offender unless it is satisfied that suitable arrangements for his supervision can be made by the Probation Board for Northern Ireland.”
- (2) Where a probation order has been made and—
- (a) a magistrates’ court acting for the petty sessions area specified in the order is satisfied that the offender proposes to reside or is residing in Northern Ireland; and
- (b) it appears to the court that suitable arrangements for his supervision can be made by the Probation Board for Northern Ireland,
- the power of the court to amend the order under Part IV of Schedule 2 to this Act shall include power to amend it by requiring him to be supervised in accordance with arrangements so made.
- (3) Where a court is considering the making or amendment of a probation order in accordance with this paragraph, Schedule 1A to the 1973 Act shall have effect as if—
- (a) any reference to a probation officer were a reference to a probation officer assigned to the petty sessions district in Northern Ireland in which the offender resides or will be residing when the order or amendment comes into force;
- (b) the reference in paragraph 2(5) to the probation committee for the area in which the premises are situated were a reference to the Probation Board for Northern Ireland;
- (c) references in paragraph 3 to a probation centre were references to a day centre within the meaning of section 2B of the <sup>M77</sup>Probation Act (Northern Ireland) 1950; and
- (d) the reference in paragraph 5(3) to treatment as a resident patient in a mental hospital were a reference to treatment (whether as an in-patient or an out-patient) at such hospital as may be specified in the order, being a hospital within the meaning of the Health and Personal Social Services (Northern Ireland) Order 1972, approved by the Department of Health and Social Services for Northern Ireland for the purposes of section 2 of the <sup>M78</sup>Probation Act (Northern Ireland) 1950.
- (4) A probation order made or amended in accordance with this paragraph shall specify the petty sessions district in Northern Ireland in which the offender resides or will be residing when the order or amendment comes into force.

#### **Commencement Information**

**I116** Sch. 3 (paras. 1 - 11) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M77** 1950 c. 7. (N.I.).

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**M78** 1950 c. 7. (N.I.).

*Community service orders: Scotland*

- 3 (1) Where a court considering the making of a community service order is satisfied that the offender resides in Scotland, or will be residing there when the order comes into force, section 14 of the 1973 Act shall have effect as if for subsection (2A) there were substituted the following subsection—
- “(2A) A court shall not make a community service order in respect of any offender unless—
- (a) the court has been notified by the Secretary of State that arrangements exist for persons who reside in the locality in Scotland in which the offender resides, or will be residing when the order comes into force, to perform work under community service orders made under section 1 of the Community Service by Offenders (Scotland) Act 1978; and
- (b) it appears to the court that provision can be made for him to perform work under those arrangements.”
- (2) Where a community service order has been made and—
- (a) a magistrates’ court acting for a petty sessions area for the time being specified in it is satisfied that the offender proposes to reside or is residing in Scotland;
- (b) the court has been notified by the Secretary of State that arrangements exist for persons who reside in the locality in Scotland in which the offender proposes to reside or is residing to perform work under community service orders made under section 1 of the Community Service by Offenders (Scotland) Act 1978; and
- (c) it appears to the court that provision can be made for him to perform work under the community service order under those arrangements,
- it may amend the order by specifying that the unpaid work required to be performed by the order be so performed.
- (3) A community service order made or amended in accordance with this paragraph shall—
- (a) specify the locality in Scotland in which the offender resides or will be residing when the order or amendment comes into force; and
- (b) require the [<sup>F175</sup>council constituted under section 2 of the Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994] in whose area the locality specified under paragraph (a) above is situated to appoint or assign an officer who will discharge in respect of the order the functions in respect of community service orders conferred on the local authority officer by the Community Service by Offenders (Scotland) Act 1978.

**Textual Amendments**

**F175** Words in *Sch. 3 para. 3(3)(b)* substituted (S.)(1.4.1996) by *1994 c. 39, s. 180(1), Sch. 13 para.173; S.I. 1996/323, art. 4(1)(c)*



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Commencement Information

**I117** Sch. 3 (paras. 1 - 11) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

#### *Community service orders: Northern Ireland*

- 4 (1) Where a court considering the making of a community service order is satisfied that the offender resides in Northern Ireland, or will be residing there when the order comes into force, section 14 of the 1973 Act shall have effect—
- (a) in the case of an offender aged sixteen, as if the reference in subsection (1A) to 240 hours were a reference to 120 hours; and
  - (b) in any case, as if for subsection (2A) there were substituted the following subsection—

“(2A) A court shall not make a community service order in respect of any offender unless it appears to the court that provision can be made by the Probation Board for Northern Ireland for him to perform work under the order.”
- (2) Where a community service order has been made and—
- (a) a magistrates’ court acting for a petty sessions area for the time being specified in it is satisfied that the offender proposes to reside or is residing in Northern Ireland; and
  - (b) it appears to the court that provision can be made by the Probation Board for Northern Ireland for him to perform work under the order,
- it may amend the order by specifying that the unpaid work required to be performed by the order be so performed and, where the offender is aged sixteen, by making any such reduction in the aggregate number of hours specified in the order as is required by sub-paragraph (1)(a) above.
- (3) A community service order made or amended in accordance with this paragraph shall—
- (a) specify the petty sessions district in Northern Ireland in which the offender resides or will be residing when the order or amendment comes into force; and
  - (b) require the Probation Board for Northern Ireland to select an officer who will discharge in respect of the order the functions in respect of community service orders conferred on the relevant officer by the <sup>M79</sup>Treatment of Offenders (Northern Ireland) Order 1976.

#### Commencement Information

**I118** Sch. 3 (paras. 1 - 11) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

#### Marginal Citations

**M79** S.I. 1976/226 (N.I. 4).

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### *Combination orders: Scotland*

- 5 Paragraphs 1 and 3 above shall apply in relation to combination orders—
- (a) in so far as they impose such a requirement as is mentioned in paragraph (a) of subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, as if they were probation orders; and
  - (b) in so far as they impose such a requirement as is mentioned in paragraph (b) of that subsection, as if they were community service orders.

#### **Commencement Information**

**1119** Sch. 3 (paras. 1 - 11) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

### *General*

- 6 (1) Where a community order is made or amended in any of the circumstances specified in this Schedule, the court which makes or amends the order shall send three copies of it as made or amended to the home court, together with such documents and information relating to the case as it considers likely to be of assistance to that court.
- (2) Where a community order is made or amended in any of the circumstances specified in this Schedule, then, subject to the following provisions of this paragraph—
- (a) the order shall be treated as if it were a corresponding order made in the part of the United Kingdom in which the offender resides, or will be residing at the relevant time; and
  - (b) the legislation relating to such orders which has effect in that part of the United Kingdom shall apply accordingly.
- (3) Before making or amending a community order in those circumstances the court shall explain to the offender in ordinary language—
- (a) the requirements of the legislation relating to corresponding orders which has effect in the part of the United Kingdom in which he resides or will be residing at the relevant time;
  - (b) the powers of the home court under that legislation, as modified by this paragraph; and
  - (c) its own powers under this paragraph,
- and an explanation given in accordance with this sub-paragraph shall be sufficient without the addition of an explanation under section 2(3) or 14(5) of the 1973 Act.
- (4) The home court may exercise in relation to the community order any power which it could exercise in relation to a corresponding order made by a court in the part of the United Kingdom in which the home court exercises jurisdiction, by virtue of the legislation relating to such orders which has effect in that part, except the following, namely—
- (a) in the case of a probation order or a combination order, a power conferred by section 186(2)(b), 187, 387(2)(b) or 388 of, or paragraph 1 of Schedule 5 to, the <sup>M80</sup>Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1975;

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (b) in the case of a probation order, a power conferred by section 4(3)(d) or (4B) (d) or 6 of, or paragraph 1 of Schedule 2 to, the <sup>M81</sup>Probation Act (Northern Ireland) 1950; and
  - (c) in the case of a community service order—
    - (i) a power conferred by section 4(2)(b) or 5(1)(c) or (d) of the <sup>M82</sup>Community Service by Offenders (Scotland) Act 1978;
    - (ii) a power conferred by Article 9(3)(a) or (b) or (5)(b) or 10 of the <sup>M83</sup>Treatment of Offenders (Northern Ireland) Order 1976; or
    - (iii) a power to vary the order by substituting for the number of hours of work specified in it any greater number than the court which made the order could have specified.
- (5) If at any time while legislation relating to corresponding orders which has effect in Scotland or Northern Ireland applies by virtue of sub-paragraph (2) above to a community order made in England and Wales—
- (a) it appears to the home court—
    - (i) if that court is in Scotland, on [<sup>F176</sup>information] from the local authority officer concerned; and
    - (ii) if it is in Northern Ireland, upon a complaint being made to a justice of the peace acting for the petty sessions district for the time being specified in the order,that the offender has failed to comply with any of the requirements of the legislation applicable to the order; or
  - (b) it appears to the home court on the application of the offender or—
    - (i) if that court is in Scotland, of the local authority officer concerned; and
    - (ii) if it is in Northern Ireland, of the probation officer concerned,that it would be in the interests of justice for a power conferred by paragraph 7 or 8 of Schedule 2 to this Act to be exercised,
- the home court may require the offender to appear before the court which made the order.
- (6) Where an offender is required by virtue of sub-paragraph (5) above to appear before the court which made the community order, that court—
- (a) may issue a warrant for his arrest; and
  - (b) may exercise any power which it could exercise in respect of the community order if the offender resided in England and Wales,
- and any enactment relating to the exercise of such powers shall have effect accordingly, and with any reference to the responsible officer being construed as a reference to the local authority or probation officer concerned.
- (7) Where an offender is required by virtue of paragraph (a) of sub-paragraph (5) above to appear before the court which made the community order—
- (a) the home court shall send to that court a certificate certifying that the offender has failed to comply with such of the requirements of the order as may be specified in the certificate, together with such other particulars of the case as may be desirable; and
  - (b) a certificate purporting to be signed by the clerk of the home court shall be admissible as evidence of the failure before the court which made the order.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(8) In this paragraph—

“corresponding order”, in relation to a combination order, means a probation order including such a requirement as is mentioned in subsection (5A) of section 183 or 384 of the <sup>M84</sup>Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1975;

“home court” means—

- (a) if the offender resides in Scotland, or will be residing there at the relevant time, the sheriff court having jurisdiction in the locality in which he resides or proposes to reside; and
- (b) if he resides in Northern Ireland, or will be residing there at the relevant time, the court of summary jurisdiction acting for the petty sessions district in which he resides or proposes to reside;

“the local authority officer concerned”, in relation to an offender, means the officer of a [<sup>F177</sup>council constituted under section 2 of the Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994] responsible for his supervision or, as the case may be, discharging in relation to him the functions assigned by the <sup>M85</sup>Community Service by Offenders (Scotland) Act 1978;

“the probation officer concerned”, in relation to an offender, means the probation officer responsible for his supervision or, as the case may be, discharging in relation to him the functions conferred by Part III of the <sup>M86</sup>Treatment of Offenders (Northern Ireland) Order 1976;

“the relevant time” means the time when the order or the amendment to it comes into force.

#### Textual Amendments

**F176** Words in Sch. 3 para. 6(5)(a)(i) substituted (31.3.1996) by 1995 c. 20, s. 117(1), **Sch. 6 Pt. I para. 178**; S.I. 1996/517, **art. 3(2)** (with arts. 4-6, Sch. 2) and expressed to be substituted (1.4.1996) by 1996 c. 40, **ss. 5, 7(2)** Sch. 4 para. 80(3)

**F177** Words in Sch. 3 para. 6(8) substituted (S.)(1.4.1996) by 1994 c. 39, s. 180(1), **Sch. 13 para.173**; S.I. 1996/323, **art. 4(1)(c)**

#### Commencement Information

**I120** Sch. 3 (paras. 1 - 11) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

#### Marginal Citations

**M80** 1975 c. 21.

**M81** 1950 c. 7. (N.I.).

**M82** 1978 c. 49.

**M83** SI. 1976/226 (N.I. 4).

**M84** 1975 c. 21.

**M85** 1978 c. 49.

**M86** S.I. 1976/226 (N.I. 4).

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

## PART II

### TRANSFER OF CORRESPONDING ORDERS FROM SCOTLAND

#### Commencement Information

**I121** Sch. 3 (paras. 1 - 11) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2

#### *Probation orders*

- 7 (1) The Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1975 shall be amended as follows.
- (2) In each of sections 183 and 384 (which provide, respectively, for probation orders in solemn and in summary proceedings), in subsection (1A) for the words “by the local authority in whose area he resides or is to reside” there shall be substituted the following paragraphs—
- “(a) in a case other than that mentioned in paragraph (b) below, by the local authority in whose area he resides or is to reside; or
  - (b) in a case where, by virtue of section 188(1) of this Act, subsection (2) of this section would not apply, by the probation committee for the area which contains the petty sessions area which would be named in the order”.
- (3) In each of sections 188 and 389 (which provide, respectively, for probation orders relating to persons residing in England being made in solemn and in summary proceedings)—
- (a) in subsection (1)—
    - (i) for the words “that the offender shall perform unpaid work” there shall be substituted the words “which, while corresponding to a requirement mentioned in paragraph 2 or 3 of Schedule 1A to the <sup>M87</sup>Powers of Criminal Courts Act 1973, would if included in a probation order made under that Act fail to accord with a restriction as to days of presentation, participation or attendance mentioned in paragraph 2(4)(a) or (6)(a), or as the case may be 3(3)(a), of that Schedule”;
    - (ii) for the word “17” there shall be substituted the word “16”
    - (iii) the word “and”, where it secondly occurs, shall cease to have effect; and
    - (iv) at the end there shall be added the words “; and where the order includes a requirement that the probationer perform unpaid work for a number of hours, the number specified shall not exceed one hundred.”;
  - (b) in subsection (2)—
    - (i) for the words “that the probationer has attained the age of 17 years and proposes to reside in or is residing in England” there shall be substituted the following paragraphs—
      - “(a) that the probationer has attained the age of 16 years;
      - (b) that he proposes to reside, or is residing, in England;

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (c) that suitable arrangements for his supervision can be made by the probation committee for the area which contains the petty sessions area in which he resides or will reside”; and
- (ii) after the word “section”, where it secondly occurs, there shall be inserted the words “or to vary any requirement for performance of unpaid work so that such hours as remain to be worked do not exceed one hundred”;
- (c) in subsection (3)—
  - (i) in paragraph (a), for the words “section 3(2) of” and “section 3 of” there shall be substituted, respectively, the words “paragraph 5(3) of Schedule 1A to” and “paragraph 5 of Schedule 1A to”; and
  - (ii) in paragraph (b), for the words “subsections (4) to (6) of section 3 of” there shall be substituted the words “sub-paragraphs (5) to (7) of paragraph 5 of Schedule 1A to”;
- (d) in subsection (4), for the words from “the Powers” to the end of the proviso there shall be substituted the words “Schedule 2 to the Criminal Justice Act 1991 shall apply to the order—
  - (a) except in the case mentioned in paragraph (b) below, as if that order were a probation order made under section 2 of the Powers of Criminal Courts Act 1973; and
  - (b) in the case of an order which contains a requirement such as is mentioned in subsection (5A) of section 183 or 384 of this Act, as if it were a combination order made under section 11 of the said Act of 1991:

Provided that Part III of that Schedule shall not so apply; and sub-paragraphs (3) and (4) of paragraph 3 of that Schedule shall so apply as if for the first reference in the said sub-paragraph (3) to the Crown Court there were substituted a reference to a court in Scotland and for the other references in those sub-paragraphs to the Crown Court there were substituted references to the court in Scotland.”; and

- (e) in subsection (5), for the words from “for which” to “this section” there shall be substituted the words “named in a probation order made or amended under this section that the person to whom the order relates”.

(4) Sections 189 and 390 (which make further provision as to probation orders in, respectively, solemn and summary proceedings) shall cease to have effect.

**Commencement Information**

**I122** Sch. 3 (paras. 1 - 11) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

**Marginal Citations**

**M87** 1973 c. 62.

*Community service orders*

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Textual Amendments

**F178** Sch. 3 para. 8 repealed (S.)(1.4.1996) by 1995 c. 40, ss. 4, 6, 7(2), Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 16, **Sch.5** (with Sch. 3 paras. 1, 3, 16, 17)

### *Supervision requirements*

- 9 Section 72 of the <sup>M88</sup>Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968 (supervision of children moving to England and Wales or to Northern Ireland) shall be amended as follows—
- (a) in subsection (1)(b), for the words “to a juvenile court acting for the petty sessions area” there shall be substituted the following sub-paragraphs—
    - “(i) in the case of residence in England and Wales, to a youth court acting for the petty sessions area (within the meaning of the Children and Young Persons Act 1969);
    - (ii) in the case of residence in Northern Ireland, to a juvenile court acting for the petty sessions district (within the meaning of Part III of the Magistrates’ Courts (Northern Ireland) Order 1981).”;
  - (b) in subsection (1A)—
    - (i) for the words “The juvenile court in England or Wales” there shall be substituted the words “A youth court”;
    - (ii) after the word “12” there shall be inserted the words “, 12A, 12AA, 12B or 12C”; and
    - (iii) paragraph (a), and the word “and” immediately following that paragraph, shall cease to have effect;
  - <sup>F179</sup>(c) .....
  - (d) in subsection (3), after the words “by a” there shall be inserted the words “youth court or, as the case may be”; and
  - (e) subsection (4) shall cease to have effect.

### Textual Amendments

**F179** Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 9(c) repealed (4.11.1996) by S.I. 1995/756, art. 15,Sch.; S.R. 1996/297, art. 3

### Commencement Information

**I123** Sch. 3 (paras. 1 - 11) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

### Marginal Citations

**M88** 1968 c. 49.



*Status: Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### PART III

#### TRANSFER OF PROBATION ORDERS FROM NORTHERN IRELAND

##### Commencement Information

**I124** Sch. 3 (paras. 1 - 11) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2

- 10 (1) Where, in the case of an offender of or over the age of 16 years, a court in Northern Ireland considering the making of a probation order is satisfied that the offender resides in England and Wales, or will be residing there when the order comes into force, section 1 of the <sup>M89</sup>Probation Act (Northern Ireland) 1950 (probation orders) shall have effect as if after subsection (1) there were inserted the following subsection—
- “(1A) A court shall not make a probation order in respect of any offender unless it is satisfied that suitable arrangements for his supervision can be made by the probation committee for the area which contains the petty sessions area in which he resides or will reside.”
- (2) Where a probation order has been made by a court in Northern Ireland and—
- (a) a court of summary jurisdiction acting for the petty sessions district in Northern Ireland for the time being specified in the order is satisfied that the offender has attained the age of 16 years and proposes to reside or is residing in England and Wales; and
  - (b) it appears to the court that suitable arrangements for his supervision can be made by the probation committee for the area which contains the petty sessions area in which he resides or will reside,
- the power of the court to amend the order under Schedule 2 to the <sup>M90</sup>Probation Act (Northern Ireland) 1950 shall include power to amend it by requiring him to be supervised in accordance with arrangements so made.
- (3) Where a court is considering the making or amendment of a probation order in accordance with this paragraph, sections 2, 2A and 2B of the <sup>M91</sup>Probation Act (Northern Ireland) 1950 shall have effect as if—
- (a) any reference to a probation officer were a reference to a probation officer assigned to the petty sessions area in England and Wales in which the offender resides or will be residing when the order or amendment comes into force;
  - (b) the reference in section 2(2) to treatment (whether as an in-patient or an out-patient) at such hospital as may be specified in the order, being a hospital within the meaning of the <sup>M92</sup>Health and Personal Social Services (Northern Ireland) Order 1972, approved by the Department of Health and Social Services for Northern Ireland for the purposes of that section were a reference to treatment as a resident patient in a mental hospital within the meaning of paragraph 5 of Schedule 1A to the 1973 Act;
  - (c) the reference in section 2A(5) to the Probation Board for Northern Ireland were a reference to the probation committee for the area in which the premises are situated; and

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (d) references in section 2B to a day centre were references to a probation centre within the meaning of paragraph 3 of Schedule 1A to the 1973 Act.
- (4) A probation order made or amended in accordance with this paragraph shall specify the petty sessions area in England and Wales in which the offender resides or will be residing when the order or amendment comes into force.

#### Commencement Information

**I125** Sch. 3 (paras. 1 - 11) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

#### Marginal Citations

**M89** 1950 c. 7. (N.I.).

**M90** 1950 c. 7. (N.I.).

**M91** 1950 c. 7. (N.I.).

**M92** S.I. 1972/1265 (N.I. 14).

- 11 (1) Where a probation order is made or amended in any of the circumstances specified in paragraph 10 above, the court which makes or amends the order shall send three copies of it as made or amended to the home court, together with such documents and information relating to the case as it considers likely to be of assistance to that court.
- (2) Where a probation order is made or amended in any of the circumstances specified in paragraph 10 above, then, subject to the following provisions of this paragraph—
- (a) the order shall be treated as if it were a probation order made in England and Wales; and
- (b) the provisions relating to such orders of the 1973 Act and Schedule 2 to this Act (except paragraphs 9 and 10) shall apply accordingly.
- (3) Before making or amending a probation order in the circumstances specified in paragraph 10 above the court shall explain to the offender in ordinary language—
- (a) the requirements of the 1973 Act relating to probation orders;
- (b) the powers of the home court under that Act and Schedule 2 to this Act, as modified by this paragraph; and
- (c) its own powers under this paragraph,
- and an explanation given in accordance with this sub-paragraph shall be sufficient without the addition of an explanation under section 1(5) of the <sup>M93</sup>Probation Act (Northern Ireland) 1950.
- (4) The home court may exercise in relation to the probation order any power which it could exercise in relation to a probation order made by a court in England and Wales by virtue of the 1973 Act, except a power conferred by paragraph 3(1)(d), 4(1)(d), 7(2) or 8(2) of Schedule 2 to this Act.
- (5) If at any time while the 1973 Act applies by virtue of sub-paragraph (2) above to a probation order made in Northern Ireland it appears to the home court—
- (a) on information to a justice of the peace acting for the petty sessions area for the time being specified in the order, that the offender has failed to comply with any of the requirements of the 1973 Act applicable to the order; or

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) on the application of the offender or the probation officer, that it would be in the interests of justice for the power conferred by paragraph 1 of Schedule 2 to the Probation Act (Northern Ireland) 1950 to be exercised,  
the home court may require the offender to appear before the court which made the order.
- (6) Where an offender is required by virtue of sub-paragraph (5) above to appear before the court which made the probation order, that court—
- (a) may issue a warrant for his arrest; and
  - (b) may exercise any power which it could exercise in respect of the probation order if the offender resided in Northern Ireland,
- and section 4(2) to (7) of the Probation Act (Northern Ireland) 1950 shall have effect accordingly.
- (7) Where an offender is required by virtue of paragraph (a) of sub-paragraph (5) above to appear before the court which made the probation order—
- (a) the home court shall send to that court a certificate certifying that the offender has failed to comply with such of the requirements of the order as may be specified in the certificate, together with such other particulars of the case as may be desirable; and
  - (b) a certificate purporting to be signed by the clerk of the home court shall be admissible as evidence of the failure before the court which made the order.
- (8) In this paragraph “home court” means, if the offender resides in England and Wales, or will be residing there at the time when the order or the amendment to it comes into force, the court of summary jurisdiction acting for the petty sessions area in which he resides or proposes to reside.

#### Commencement Information

**I126** Sch. 3 (paras. 1 - 11) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(1), Sch. 2.

#### Marginal Citations

**M93** 1950 c. 7. (N.I.).

## SCHEDULE 4

Section 17(3).

### INCREASE OF CERTAIN MAXIMA

#### Commencement Information

**I127** Sch. 4 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

## PART I

### SUBSTITUTION OF OTHER AMOUNTS

#### Commencement Information

**I128** Sch. 4 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

| (1) Provision  | (2) General description   | (3) Present amount | (4) New amount |
|--|---|--------------------|----------------|
| In Schedule 5A to the Army Act 1955 and the Air Force Act 1955, paragraph 11(2). | Maximum amount of compensation order.   | £2,000             | £5,000         |
| Section 23(3) of the Attachment of Earnings Act 1971.                            | Maximum judge's fine in High Court or county court.                           | £100               | £250           |
| Section 27(3) of the 1973 Act.   | Maximum fine for failure to comply with suspended sentence supervision order. | £400               | £1,000         |
| Section 8(1) of the Armed Forces Act 1976.                                       | Maximum fine awarded by Standing Civilian Courts.                             | £2,000             | £5,000         |
| Section 40(1) of the 1980 Act.   | Maximum amount of compensation order.   | £2,000             | £5,000         |
| Section 63(3)(a) of that Act.  | Maximum fine for disobedience of order other than for payment of money.       | £2,000             | £5,000         |
| Section 97(4) of that Act.   | Maximum fine for refusal to give evidence.                                    | £1,000             | £2,500         |
| Section 12(2) of the Contempt of Court Act 1981.                                 | Maximum fine for contempt in face of magistrates' court.                      | £1,000             | £2,500         |
| Section 14(2) of that Act.   | Maximum fine for contempt in an inferior court.                               | £1,000             | £2,500         |
| Section 55(2) of the County Courts Act 1984.                                     | Maximum fine for neglecting witness summons.                                  | £400               | £1,000         |
| Section 118 (1) of that Act.   | Maximum fine for contempt of court.   | £1,000             | £2,500         |

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

|   |  |      |        |
|---|--|------|--------|
| Section 10(1) and (2) and 21(5) of the Coroners Act 1988. | Maximum coroner's fine for refusal to give evidence etc. | £400 | £1,000 |
|---|--|------|--------|

## PART II

### SUBSTITUTION OF LEVELS ON STANDARD SCALE

#### Commencement Information

**I129** Sch. 4 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

|                                   |  |        |         |
|-----------------------------------|--|--------|---------|
| Section 33(1)(a) of the 1980 Act. | Maximum fine on summary conviction of offence tried in pursuance of section 22 of that Act (certain offences triable either way to be tried summarily if value involved is small). | £1,000 | Level 4 |
| Section 34(3)(b) of that Act.     | Maximum fine on summary conviction where statute provides no express power to fine.  | £400   | Level 3 |

## PART III

### SUBSTITUTION OF STATUTORY MAXIMUM

#### Commencement Information

**I130** Sch. 4 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

| (1) Provision  | (2) General description   | (3) Present amount |
|--|---|--------------------|
| Section 6(8) of the Whaling Industry (Regulation) Act 1934.    | Maximum fine on summary conviction for failure to keep or falsify records.    | £1,000             |
| Section 9(1) of that Act.                                      | Maximum fine on summary conviction for forgery of certain documents.          | £1,000             |
| Section 11(1)(c) of the Sea Fisheries (Conservation) Act 1967. | Maximum fine on summary conviction for an offence under section 1, 2, 4(7) or | £1,000             |

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

|   |   |        |
|---|---|--------|
| Section 16(1A) of that Act.                 | (7A), 4A(7) or (8), 6(5) or (5A)(b) or 7(3) of that Act.<br>Maximum fine on summary conviction for assaulting or obstructing officer exercising enforcement powers. | £1,000 |
| Section 5(4) of the Sea Fisheries Act 1968. | Maximum fine on summary conviction for contravening order regulating fishing operations.  | £1,000 |

#### PART IV

#### PROVISIONS SUBSTITUTED FOR SCHEDULE 6A TO 1980 ACT

##### Commencement Information

**1131** Sch. 4 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

#### “SCHEDULE 6A

#### FINES THAT MAY BE ALTERED UNDER SECTION 143

| Enactment  | Maximum fine |
|--|--------------|
| CHILDREN AND YOUNG PERSONS ACT 1969 (c.54)Section 15(3)(a) (failure to comply with supervision order)                | £1,000       |
| Section 15(5)(b) and (c) (failure to comply with supervision order)  | £5,000       |
| ATTACHMENT OF EARNINGS ACT 1971 (c.32)Section 23(3) (judge’s fine)   | £250         |
| POWERS OF CRIMINAL COURTS ACT 1973 (c.62)Section 27(3) (failure to comply with suspended sentence supervision order) | £1,000       |
| MAGISTRATES’ COURTS ACT 1980 (c.43)Section 63(3)(a) (disobedience of orders other than payment of money)             | £5,000       |
| Section 97(4) (refusal to give evidence etc.)  | £2,500       |
| CONTEMPT OF COURT ACT 1981 (c.49)Section 12(2) (contempt in face of magistrates’ court)                              | £2,500       |
| Section 14(2) (contempt in an inferior court)  | £2,500       |
| Enactment  | Maximum fine |

*Status:* Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

|  |                       |
|--|-----------------------|
| CRIMINAL JUSTICE ACT 1982<br>(c.48)Section 19(3) (failure to comply with attendance centre order or attendance centre rules)                               | £1,000                |
| COUNTY COURTS ACT 1984<br>(c.28)Section 55(2) (neglect or refusal to give evidence)  | £1,000                |
| Section 118(1) (contempt in face of court)   | £2,500                |
| CORONERS ACT 1988 (c.13)Sections 10(1) and (2) and 21(5) (refusal to give evidence etc.)   | £1,000                |
| CRIMINAL JUSTICE ACT 1991 (c.53)In Schedule 2, paragraphs 3(1) and 4(1) (failure to comply with probation, community service, curfew or combination order) | £1,000 <sup>7</sup> . |

## <sup>F180</sup>PART V

### OTHER AMENDMENTS

#### Textual Amendments

**F180** Sch. 4 Pt. V repealed (20.9.1993) by 1993 c. 36, ss. 65(3)(4), 79(14), Sch. 3 para. 1(2), Sch. 6 Pt.I; S.I. 1993/1968, art. 2(2), Sch.2, Appendix.

#### Commencement Information

**I132** Sch. 4 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2

1 In section 27 of the 1973 Act (breach of requirement of suspended sentence supervision order), for subsection (4) there shall be substituted the following subsection—

“(4) Section 18 of the Criminal Justice Act 1991 (fixing of certain fines by reference to units) shall apply for the purposes of subsection (3) above as if the failure to comply with the requirement were a summary offence punishable by a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale; and a fine imposed under that subsection shall be deemed for the purposes of any enactment to be a sum adjudged to be paid by a conviction.”

2 In section 97 of the 1980 Act (maximum fine for refusal to give evidence), after subsection (4) there shall be inserted the following subsection—

“(5) Section 18 of the Criminal Justice Act 1991 (fixing of certain fines by reference to units) shall apply for the purposes of subsection (4) above as if the failure to attend before the magistrates’ court were a summary offence



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

punishable by a fine not exceeding level 4 on the standard scale; and a fine imposed under that subsection shall be deemed for the purposes of any enactment to be a sum adjudged to be paid by a conviction.”

.....  
3 In section 12 of the Contempt of Court Act 1981 (maximum fine for contempt in face of magistrates’ court), after subsection (2) there shall be inserted the following subsection—

“(2A) Section 18 of the Criminal Justice Act 1991 (fixing of certain fines by reference to units) shall apply for the purposes of subsection (2) above as if the failure to attend before the magistrates’ court were a summary offence punishable by a fine not exceeding level 4 on the standard scale; and a fine imposed under that subsection shall be deemed for the purposes of any enactment to be a sum adjudged to be paid by a conviction.”

.....  
4 In section 14 of that Act (maximum fine for contempt in an inferior court), after subsection (2) there shall be inserted the following subsection—

“(2A) Section 18 of the Criminal Justice Act 1991 (fixing of certain fines by reference to units) shall apply for the purposes of subsection (2) above as if the failure to attend before the magistrates’ court were a summary offence punishable by a fine not exceeding level 4 on the standard scale; and a fine imposed under that subsection shall be deemed for the purposes of any enactment to be a sum adjudged to be paid by a conviction.”

## [<sup>F181</sup>SCHEDULE 5

### THE PAROLE BOARD: SUPPLEMENTARY PROVISIONS]

#### Textual Amendments

**F181** Sch. 5 substituted (1.7.1996) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(2), Sch. 10 para.70; S.I. 1996/1608, art.2 (S.I. 1996/1530 having been revoked by that instrument)

#### <sup>F182</sup>Status and capacity

#### Textual Amendments

**F182** Sch. 5 substituted (1.7.1996) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(2), Sch. 10 para.70; S.I. 1996/1608, art.2 (S.I. 1996/1530 having been revoked by that instrument)

<sup>F183</sup>1 (1) The Board shall not be regarded as the servant or agent of the Crown or as enjoying any status, immunity or privilege of the Crown; and the Board’s property shall not be regarded as property of, or held on behalf of, the Crown.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (2) It shall be within the capacity of the Board as a statutory corporation to do such things and enter into such transactions as are incidental to or conducive to the discharge of its functions under Part II of this Act.

**Textual Amendments**

**F183** Sch. 5 substituted (1.7.1996) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(2), Sch. 10 para.70; S.I. 1996/1608, art. 2 (S.I. 1996/1530 having been revoked by that instrument)

*F184 Membership*

**Textual Amendments**

**F184** Sch. 5 substituted (1.7.1996) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(2), Sch. 10 para.70; S.I. 1996/1608, art.2 (S.I. 1996/1530 having been revoked by that instrument)

- F185**<sup>2</sup> (1) The Board shall consist of a chairman and not less than four other members appointed by the Secretary of State.
- (2) The Board shall include among its members—
- (a) a person who holds or has held judicial office;
  - (b) a registered medical practitioner who is a psychiatrist;
  - (c) a person appearing to the Secretary of State to have knowledge and experience of the supervision or after-care of discharged prisoners; and
  - (d) a person appearing to the Secretary of State to have made a study of the causes of delinquency or the treatment of offenders.
- (3) A member of the Board—
- (a) shall hold and vacate office in accordance with the terms of his appointment;
  - (b) may resign his office by notice in writing addressed to the Secretary of State;
- and a person who ceases to hold office as a member of the Board shall be eligible for re-appointment.

**Textual Amendments**

**F185** Sch. 5 substituted (1.7.1996) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(2), Sch. 10 para.70; S.I. 1996/1608, art.2 (S.I. 1996/1530 having been revoked by that instrument)

*F186 Payments to members*

**Textual Amendments**

**F186** Sch. 5 substituted (1.7.1996) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(2), Sch. 10 para.70; S.I. 1996/1608, art. 2 (S.I. 1996/1530 having been revoked by that instrument)

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- F187**<sup>3</sup> (1) The Board may pay to each member such remuneration and allowances as the Secretary of State may determine.
- (2) The Board may pay or make provision for paying to or in respect of any member such sums by way of pension, allowances or gratuities as the Secretary of State may determine.
- (3) If a person ceases to be a member otherwise than on the expiry of his term of office and it appears to the Secretary of State that there are special circumstances that make it right that he should receive compensation, the Secretary of State may direct the Board to make to that person a payment of such amount as the Secretary of State may determine.
- (4) A determination or direction of the Secretary of State under this paragraph requires the approval of the Treasury.

**Textual Amendments**

**F187** Sch. 5 substituted (1.7.1996) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(2), Sch. 10 para.70; S.I. 1996/1608, art.2 (S.I. 1996/1530 having been revoked by that instrument)

**F188** *Proceedings*

**Textual Amendments**

**F188** Sch. 5 substituted (1.7.1996) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(2), Sch. 10 para.70; S.I. 1996/1608, art.2 (S.I. 1996/1530 having been revoked by that instrument)

- F189**<sup>4</sup> (1) Subject to the provisions of section 32(5) of this Act, the arrangements relating to meetings of the Board shall be such as the Board may determine.
- (2) The arrangements may provide for the discharge, under the general direction of the Board, of any of the Board's functions by a committee or by one or more of the members or employees of the Board.
- (3) The validity of the proceedings of the Board shall not be affected by any vacancy among the members or by any defect in the appointment of a member.

**Textual Amendments**

**F189** Sch. 5 substituted (1.7.1996) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(2), Sch. 10 para.70; S.I. 1996/1608, art.2 (S.I. 1996/1530 having been revoked by that instrument)

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### *F190 Staff*

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F190** Sch. 5 substituted (1.7.1996) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(2), Sch. 10 para.70; S.I. 1996/1608, art.2 (S.I. 1996/1530 having been revoked by that instrument)

- F1915** (1) The Board may appoint such number of employees as it may determine.
- (2) The remuneration and other conditions of service of the persons appointed under this paragraph shall be determined by the Board.
- (3) Any determination under sub-paragraph (1) or (2) shall require the approval of the Secretary of State given with the consent of the Treasury.
- (4) The Employers' Liability (Compulsory Insurance) Act 1969 shall not require insurance to be effected by the Board.

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F191** Sch. 5 substituted (1.7.1996) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(2), Sch. 10 para.70; S.I. 1996/1608, art.2 (S.I. 1996/1530 having been revoked by that instrument)

### *Reports*

- F1926** (1) Employment with the Board shall be included among the kinds of employment to which a scheme under section 1 of the Superannuation Act 1972 can apply, and accordingly in Schedule 1 to that Act (in which those kinds of employment are listed) at the end of the list of Other Bodies there shall be inserted— "Parole Board."
- (2) The Board shall pay to the Treasury, at such times as the Treasury may direct, such sums as the Treasury may determine in respect of the increase attributable to this paragraph in the sums payable under the Superannuation Act 1972 out of money provided by Parliament.

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F192** Sch. 5 substituted (1.7.1996) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(2), Sch. 10 para.70; S.I. 1996/1608, art.2 (S.I. 1996/1530 having been revoked by that instrument)

### *F193 Financial provisions*

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F193** Sch. 5 substituted (1.7.1996) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(2), Sch. 10 para.70; S.I. 1996/1608, art.2 (S.I. 1996/1530 having been revoked by that instrument)

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- F194**7 (1) The Secretary of State shall pay to the Board—
- (a) any expenses incurred or to be incurred by the Board by virtue of paragraph 3 or 5; and
  - (b) with the consent of the Treasury, such sums as he thinks fit for enabling the Board to meet other expenses.
- (2) Any sums required by the Secretary of State for making payments under subparagraph (1) shall be paid out of money provided by Parliament.

**Textual Amendments**

**F194** Sch. 5 substituted (1.7.1996) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(2), Sch. 10 para.70; S.I. 1996/1608, art.2 (S.I. 1996/1530 having been revoked by that instrument)

*F195 Authentication of Board's seal*

**Textual Amendments**

**F195** Sch. 5 substituted (1.7.1996) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(2), Sch. 10 para.70; S.I. 1996/1608, art.2 (S.I. 1996/1530 having been revoked by that instrument)

- F196**8 The application of the seal of the Board shall be authenticated by the signature of the Chairman or some other person authorised for the purpose.

**Textual Amendments**

**F196** Sch. 5 substituted (1.7.1996) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(2), Sch. 10 para.70; S.I. 1996/1608, art. 2 (S.I. 1996/1530 having been revoked by that instrument)

*F197 Presumption of authenticity of documents issued by Board*

**Textual Amendments**

**F197** Sch. 5 substituted (1.7.1996) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(2), Sch. 10 para.70; S.I. 1996/1608, art.2 (S.I. 1996/1530 having been revoked by that instrument)

- F198**9 Any document purporting to be an instrument issued by the Board and to be duly executed under the seal of the Board or to be signed on behalf of the Board shall be received in evidence and shall be deemed to be such an instrument unless the contrary is shown.

**Textual Amendments**

**F198** Sch. 5 substituted (1.7.1996) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(2), Sch. 10 para.70; S.I. 1996/1608, art. 2 (S.I. 1996/1530 having been revoked by that instrument)

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### *F199* Accounts and audit

#### Textual Amendments

**F199** Sch. 5 substituted (1.7.1996) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(2), Sch. 10 para.70; S.I. 1996/1608, art.2 (S.I. 1996/1530 having been revoked by that instrument)

- F200** 10 (1) It shall be the duty of the Board—
- (a) to keep proper accounts and proper records in relation to the accounts;
  - (b) to prepare in respect of each financial year a statement of accounts in such form as the Secretary of State may direct with the approval of the Treasury; and
  - (c) to send copies of each such statement to the Secretary of State and the Comptroller and Auditor General not later than 31st August next following the end of the financial year to which the statement relates.
- (2) The Comptroller and Auditor General shall examine, certify and report on each statement of accounts sent to him by the Board and shall lay a copy of every such statement and of his report before each House of Parliament.
- (3) In this paragraph, “financial year” means the period beginning with the date on which the Board is incorporated and ending with the next following 31st March, and each successive period of twelve months.

#### Textual Amendments

**F200** Sch. 5 substituted (1.7.1996) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(2), Sch. 10 para.70; S.I. 1996/1608, art.2 (S.I. 1996/1530 having been revoked by that instrument)

### *F201* Reports

#### Textual Amendments

**F201** Sch. 5 substituted (1.7.1996) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(2), Sch. 10 para.70; S.I. 1996/1608, art.2

- F202** 11 The Board shall as soon as practicable after the end of each financial year make to the Secretary of State a report on the performance of its functions during the year; and the Secretary of State shall lay a copy of the report before Parliament.

#### Textual Amendments

**F202** Sch. 5 substituted (1.7.1996) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(2), Sch. 10 para.70; S.I. 1996/1608, art. 2 (S.I. 1996/1530 having been revoked by that instrument)

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

F203 SCHEDULE 6

Section 53(5).

NOTICES OF TRANSFER: PROCEDURE IN LIEU OF COMMITTAL

**Extent Information**

E5 Schedule 6 extends to England and Wales only except as mentioned in s. 102(4)-(6).

**Textual Amendments**

F203 Sch. 6 repealed (prosp.) by Criminal Justice Act 2003 (c. 44), ss. 41, 332, 336, Sch. 3 Pt. 2 para. 62(3), Sch. 37

**Commencement Information**

I137 Sch. 6 (paras. 1 - 9) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

*Contents of notice of transfer*

- 1 (1) A notice of transfer shall specify the proposed place of trial; and in selecting that place the Director of Public Prosecutions shall have regard to the considerations to which a magistrates' court committing a person for trial is required by section 7 of the 1980 Act to have regard when selecting the place at which he is to be tried.
- (2) A notice of transfer shall specify the charge or charges to which it relates and include or be accompanied by such additional material as regulations under paragraph 4 below may require.

**Commencement Information**

I138 Sch. 6 (paras. 1 - 9) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

*Remand*

- 2 (1) If a magistrates' court has remanded in custody a person to whom a notice of transfer relates, it shall have power, subject to section 4 of the <sup>M94</sup>Bail Act 1976 [<sup>F204</sup>, section 25 of the Criminal Justice and Public Order Act 1994] and regulations under section 22 of the <sup>M95</sup>Prosecution of Offences Act 1985—
  - (a) to order that he shall be safely kept in custody until delivered in due course of law; or
  - (b) to release him on bail in accordance with the Bail Act 1976, that is to say, by directing him to appear before the Crown Court for trial.
- (2) Where—
  - (a) a person's release on bail under paragraph (b) of sub-paragraph (1) above is conditional on his providing one or more sureties; and
  - (b) in accordance with subsection (3) of section 8 of the Bail Act 1976, the court fixes the amount in which a surety is to be bound with a view to his entering into his recognisance subsequently in accordance with subsections (4) and (5) or (6) of that section,



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

the court shall in the meantime make an order such as is mentioned in paragraph (a) of that sub-paragraph.

- (3) If the conditions specified in sub-paragraph (4) below are satisfied, a court may exercise the powers conferred by sub-paragraph (1) above in relation to a person charged without his being brought before it in any case in which by virtue of subsection (3A) of section 128 of the 1980 Act it would have the power further to remand him on an adjournment such as is mentioned in that subsection.
- (4) The conditions referred to in sub-paragraph (3) above are—
- (a) that the person in question has given his written consent to the powers conferred by sub-paragraph (1) above being exercised without his being brought before the court; and
  - (b) that the court is satisfied that, when he gave his consent, he knew that the notice of transfer had been issued.
- (5) Where a notice of transfer is given after a person to whom it relates has been remanded on bail to appear before a magistrates' court on an appointed day, the requirement that he shall so appear shall cease on the giving of the notice unless the notice states that it is to continue.
- (6) Where that requirement ceases by virtue of sub-paragraph (5) above, it shall be the duty of the person in question to appear before the Crown Court at the place specified by the notice of transfer as the proposed place of trial or at any place substituted for it by a direction under section 76 of the <sup>M96</sup>Supreme Court Act 1981.
- (7) If, in a case where the notice states that the requirement mentioned in sub-paragraph (5) above is to continue, a person to whom the notice relates appears before the magistrates' court, the court shall have—
- (a) the powers and duties conferred on a magistrates' court by sub-paragraph (1) above but subject as there provided; and
  - (b) power to enlarge, in the surety's absence, a recognisance conditioned in accordance with section 128(4)(a) of the 1980 Act so that the surety is bound to secure that the person charged appears also before the Crown Court.

#### Textual Amendments

**F204** Words in [Sch. 6 para. 2\(1\)](#) inserted (10.4.1995) by [1994 c. 33, s. 168\(2\)](#), [Sch. 10 para.71](#); [S.I. 1995/721, art. 2](#), [Sch. AppendixA](#).

#### Commencement Information

**I139** [Sch. 6](#) (paras. 1 - 9) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see [s. 102\(2\)\(3\)](#) and [S.I. 1992/333, art. 2\(2\)](#), [Sch. 2](#).

#### Marginal Citations

**M94** [1976 c. 63](#).

**M95** [1985 c. 23](#).

**M96** [1981 c. 54](#).

#### Witnesses

- 3 For the purposes of the <sup>M97</sup>Criminal Procedure (Attendance of Witnesses) Act 1965—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) any magistrates' court for the petty sessions area for which the court from which a case was transferred sits shall be treated as examining magistrates; and
- (b) a person indicated in the notice of transfer as a proposed witness shall be treated as a person who has been examined by the court.

**Commencement Information**

**I140** Sch. 6 (paras. 1 - 9) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

**Marginal Citations**

**M97** 1965 c. 69.

*Regulations*

- 4 (1) The Attorney General—
- (a) shall by regulations make provision requiring a copy of a notice of transfer, together with [<sup>F205</sup>copies of the documents containing the evidence (including oral evidence)] on which any charge to which it relates is based, to be given—
    - (i) to any person to whom the notice of transfer relates; and
    - (ii) to the Crown Court sitting at the place specified by the notice of transfer as the proposed place of trial; and
  - (b) may by regulations make such further provision in relation to notices of transfer, including provision as to the duties of the Director of Public Prosecutions in relation to such notices, as appears to him to be appropriate.
- [<sup>F206</sup>(1A) Regulations under sub-paragraph (1)(a) above may provide that there shall be no requirement for copies of documents to accompany the copy of the notice of transfer if they are referred to, in documents sent with the notice of transfer, as having already been supplied.]
- (2) The power to make regulations under this paragraph shall be exercisable by statutory instrument subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

**Textual Amendments**

**F205** Words in Sch. 6 para. 4(1)(a) substituted (4.7.1996 with application as mentioned in s. 45(8)(9) of the amending Act) by 1996 c. 25, s. 45(5)(8)(9); S.I. 1998/851, art. 2.

**F206** Sch. 6 para. 4(1A) inserted (4.7.1996 with application as mentioned in s. 45(8)(9) of the amending Act) by 1996 c. 25, s. 45(6)(8)(9); S.I. 1998/851, art. 2.

**Commencement Information**

**I141** Sch. 6 (paras. 1 - 9) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### *Applications for dismissal*

- 5 (1) Where a notice of transfer has been given, any person to whom the notice relates may, at any time before he is arraigned (and whether or not an indictment has been preferred against him), apply orally or in writing to the Crown Court sitting at the place specified by the notice of transfer as the proposed place of trial for the charge, or any of the charges, in the case to be dismissed.
- (2) The judge shall dismiss a charge (and accordingly quash a count relating to it in any indictment preferred against the applicant) which is the subject of any such application if it appears to him that the evidence against the applicant would not be sufficient for a jury properly to convict him.
- (3) No oral application may be made under sub-paragraph (1) above unless the applicant has given the Crown Court mentioned in that sub-paragraph written notice of his intention to make the application.
- (4) Oral evidence may be given on such an application only with the leave of the judge or by his order; and the judge shall give leave or make an order only if it appears to him, having regard to any matters stated in the application for leave, that the interests of justice require him to do so.
- (5) No leave or order under sub-paragraph (4) above shall be given or made in relation to oral evidence from a child (within the meaning of section 53 of this Act) who is alleged—
- (a) to be a person against whom an offence to which the notice of transfer relates was committed; or
  - (b) to have witnessed the commission of such an offence.
- (6) If the judge gives leave permitting, or makes an order requiring, a person to give oral evidence, but that person does not do so, the judge may disregard any document indicating the evidence that he might have given.
- (7) Dismissal of the charge, or all the charges, against the applicant shall have the same effect as a refusal by examining magistrates to commit for trial, except that no further proceedings may be brought on a dismissed charge except by means of the preferment of a voluntary bill of indictment.
- (8) Crown Court Rules may make provision for the purposes of this paragraph and, without prejudice to the generality of this sub-paragraph, may make provision—
- (a) as to the time or stage in the proceedings at which anything required to be done is to be done (unless the court grants leave to do it at some other time or stage);
  - (b) as to the contents and form of notices or other documents;
  - (c) as to the manner in which evidence is to be submitted; and
  - (d) as to persons to be served with notices or other material.

#### **Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C55** Sch. 6 para. 5 modified (10.4.1995) by 1994 c. 33, ss. 34(2)(b)(ii)(4)-(7), 36(2)(b)(ii)(3)-(8), 37(2)(b)(ii)(3)-(7), 38; S.I. 1995/721, art. 2, Sch.
- Sch. 6 para. 5 modified (3.2.1995) by 1984 c. 60, s. 62(10)(aa)(ii) (as inserted (3.2.1995) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(3), Sch. 9 para.24; S.I. 1995/127, art. 2(1), Sch. 1A appendix.)

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Commencement Information

**I142** Sch. 6 (paras. 1 - 9) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

### *Reporting restrictions*

- 6 (1) Except as provided by this paragraph, it shall not be lawful—
- (a) to publish in Great Britain a written report of an application under paragraph 5(1) above; or
  - (b) to include in a relevant programme for reception in Great Britain a report of such an application,
- if (in either case) the report contains any matter other than that permitted by this paragraph.
- (2) An order that sub-paragraph (1) above shall not apply to reports of an application under paragraph 5(1) above may be made by the judge dealing with the application.
- (3) Where in the case of two or more accused one of them objects to the making of an order under sub-paragraph (2) above, the judge shall make the order if, and only if, he is satisfied, after hearing the representations of the accused, that it is in the interests of justice to do so.
- (4) An order under sub-paragraph (2) above shall not apply to reports of proceedings under sub-paragraph (3) above, but any decision of the court to make or not to make such an order may be contained in reports published or included in a relevant programme before the time authorised by sub-paragraph (5) below.
- (5) It shall not be unlawful under this paragraph to publish or include in a relevant programme a report of an application under paragraph 5(1) above containing any matter other than that permitted by sub-paragraph (8) below where the application is successful.
- (6) Where—
- (a) two or more persons were jointly charged; and
  - (b) applications under paragraph 5(1) above are made by more than one of them,
- sub-paragraph (5) above shall have effect as if for the words “the application is” there were substituted the words “all the applications are”.
- (7) It shall not be unlawful under this paragraph to publish or include in a relevant programme a report of an unsuccessful application at the conclusion of the trial of the person charged, or of the last of the persons charged to be tried.
- (8) The following matters may be contained in a report published or included in a relevant programme without an order under sub-paragraph (2) above before the time authorised by [F207 sub-paragraphs (5) and (7)] above, that is to say—
- (a) the identity of the court and the name of the judge;
  - (b) the names, ages, home addresses and occupations of the accused and witnesses;
  - (c) the offence or offences, or a summary of them, with which the accused is or are charged;
  - (d) the names of counsel and solicitors engaged in the proceedings;
  - (e) where the proceedings are adjourned, the date and place to which they are adjourned;

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (f) the arrangements as to bail;
  - (g) whether legal aid was granted to the accused or any of the accused.
- (9) The addresses that may be published or included in a relevant programme under sub-paragraph (8) above are addresses—
- (a) at any relevant time; and
  - (b) at the time of their publication or inclusion in a relevant programme.
- (10) If a report is published or included in a relevant programme in contravention of this paragraph, the following persons, that is to say—
- (a) in the case of a publication of a written report as part of a newspaper or periodical, any proprietor, editor or publisher of the newspaper or periodical;
  - (b) in the case of a publication of a written report otherwise than as part of a newspaper or periodical, the person who publishes it;
  - (c) in the case of the inclusion of a report in a relevant programme, any body corporate which is engaged in providing the service in which the programme is included and any person having functions in relation to the programme corresponding to those of the editor of a newspaper;
- shall be liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale.
- (11) Proceedings for an offence under this paragraph shall not, in England and Wales, be instituted otherwise than by or with the consent of the Attorney General.
- (12) Sub-paragraph (1) above shall be in addition to, and not in derogation from, the provisions of any other enactment with respect to the publication of reports of court proceedings.
- (13) In this paragraph—
- “publish”, in relation to a report, means publish the report, either by itself or as part of a newspaper or periodical, for distribution to the public;
  - “relevant programme” means a programme included in a programme service (within the meaning of the <sup>M98</sup>Broadcasting Act 1990);
  - “relevant time” means a time when events giving rise to the charges to which the proceedings relate occurred.

#### Textual Amendments

**F207** Words in [Sch. 6 para. 6\(8\)](#) substituted (4.7.1996 with application as mentioned in [s. 45\(8\)\(9\)](#) of the amending Act) by [1996 c. 25, s. 45\(7\)\(8\)\(9\)](#); [S.I. 1998/851, art. 2](#).

#### Commencement Information

**I143** [Sch. 6](#) (paras. 1 - 9) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see [s. 102\(2\)\(3\)](#) and [S.I. 1992/333, art. 2\(2\)](#), [Sch. 2](#).

#### Marginal Citations

**M98** [1990 c. 42](#).

#### *Avoidance of delay*

- 7 (1) Where a notice of transfer has been given in relation to any case—
- (a) the Crown Court before which the case is to be tried; and

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) any magistrates' court which exercises any functions under paragraph 2 or 3 above or section 20(4) of the <sup>M99</sup>Legal Aid Act 1988 in relation to the case, shall, in exercising any of its powers in relation to the case, have regard to the desirability of avoiding prejudice to the welfare of any relevant child witness that may be occasioned by unnecessary delay in bringing the case to trial.
- (2) In this paragraph “child” has the same meaning as in section 53 of this Act and “relevant child witness” means a child who will be called as a witness at the trial and who is alleged—
- (a) to be a person against whom an offence to which the notice of transfer relates was committed; or
- (b) to have witnessed the commission of such an offence.

**Commencement Information**

**I144** Sch. 6 (paras. 1 - 9) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

**Marginal Citations**

**M99** 1988 c. 34.

*Procedures for indictment of offenders*

- 8 (1) In subsection (2) of section 2 of the <sup>M100</sup>Administration of Justice (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1933 (procedures for indictment of offenders), after paragraph (aa), there shall be inserted the following paragraph—
- “(ab) the offence is specified in a notice of transfer under section 53 of the Criminal Justice Act 1991 (violent or sexual offences against children); or”.
- (2) In paragraph (iA) of the proviso to that subsection—
- (a) after the words “paragraph (aa)” there shall be inserted the words “or (ab)”; and
- (b) for the words “regulations under section 5(9) of the <sup>M101</sup>Criminal Justice Act 1987” there shall be substituted the the words “regulations under the relevant provision”.
- (3) At the end of that proviso there shall be inserted the words “and in paragraph (iA) above “the relevant provision” means section 5(9) of the <sup>M102</sup>Criminal Justice Act 1987 in a case to which paragraph (aa) above applies, and paragraph 4 of Schedule 6 to the Criminal Justice Act 1991 in a case to which paragraph (ab) above applies”.

**Commencement Information**

**I145** Sch. 6 (paras. 1 - 9) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

**Marginal Citations**

**M100** 1933 c. 36.

**M101** 1987 c. 38.

**M102** 1987 c. 38.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Legal aid

- 9 In section 20(4) of the <sup>M103</sup>Legal Aid Act 1988 (power of magistrates' court to grant legal aid for Crown Court proceedings), in paragraph (b), after the word “cases)” there shall be inserted the words “or section 53 of the Criminal Justice Act 1991 (transfer of certain cases involving children)”.

#### Commencement Information

**I146** Sch. 6 (paras. 1 - 9) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(1), **Sch. 2**.

#### Marginal Citations

**M103** 1988 c. 34.

## SCHEDULE 7

Section 66.

### PROVISIONS SUBSTITUTED FOR SECTION 15 OF 1969 ACT

#### Commencement Information

**I147** Sch. 7 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

#### Variation and discharge of supervision orders.

- “15 (1) If while a supervision order is in force in respect of a supervised person it appears to a relevant court, on the application of the supervisor or the supervised person, that it is appropriate to make an order under this subsection, the court may make an order discharging the supervision order or varying it—
- (a) by cancelling any requirement included in it in pursuance of section 12, 12A, 12AA, 12B, 12C or 18(2)(b) of this Act; or
  - (b) by inserting in it (either in addition to or in substitution for any of its provisions) any provision which could have been included in the order if the court had then had power to make it and were exercising the power.
- (2) The powers of variation conferred by subsection (1) above do not include power—
- (a) to insert in the supervision order, after the expiration of three months beginning with the date when the order was originally made, a requirement in pursuance of section 12B(1) of this Act, unless it is in substitution for such a requirement already included in the order; or
  - (b) to insert in the supervision order a requirement in pursuance of section 12A(3)(b) of this Act in respect of any day which falls outside the period of three months beginning with the date when the order was originally made.
- (3) If while a supervision order made under section 7(7) of this Act is in force in respect of a person it is proved to the satisfaction of a relevant court, on the application of the supervisor, that the supervised person has failed to comply with any requirement included in the supervision order in pursuance of section 12, 12A, 12AA, 12C or 18(2)(b) of this Act, the court—



---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (a) whether or not it also makes an order under subsection (1) above, may order him to pay a fine of an amount not exceeding £1,000 or, subject to section 16A(1) of this Act, may make an attendance centre order in respect of him; or
  - (b) in the case of a person who has attained the age of eighteen, may (if it also discharges the supervision order) make an order imposing on him any punishment, other than a sentence of detention in a young offender institution, which it could have imposed on him if it—
    - (i) had then had power to try him for the offence in consequence of which the supervision order was made; and
    - (ii) had convicted him in the exercise of that power.
- (4) If while a supervision order is in force in respect of a person it is proved to the court under subsection (3) above that the supervised person has failed to comply with any requirement included in the supervision order in pursuance of section 12A(3)(a) of this Act directing the supervised person to participate in specified activities, the court may, if it also discharges the supervision order, make an order imposing on him any sentence which it could have imposed on him if it—
- (a) had then had power to try him for the offence in consequence of which the supervision order was made; and
  - (b) had convicted him in the exercise of that power.
- (5) In a case falling within subsection (3)(b) or (4) above where the offence in question is of a kind which the court has no power to try, or has no power to try without appropriate consents, the sentence imposed by virtue of that provision—
- (a) shall not exceed that which any court having power to try such an offence could have imposed in respect of it; and
  - (b) where the case falls within subsection (3)(b) above and the sentence is a fine, shall not in any event exceed £5,000; and
  - (c) where the case falls within subsection (4) above, shall not in any event exceed a custodial sentence for a term of six months and a fine of £5,000.
- (6) A court may not make an order by virtue of subsection (4) above unless the court which made the supervision order made a statement under subsection (1) of section 12D of this Act; and for the purposes of this subsection a certificate under that section shall be evidence of the making of the statement to which it relates.
- (7) Section 18 of the Criminal Justice Act 1991 (fixing of certain fines by reference to units) shall apply—
- (a) for the purposes of subsection (3)(a) above as if the failure to comply with the requirement were a summary offence punishable by a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale; and
  - (b) for the purposes of subsections (3)(b) and (4) above as if the failure to comply with the requirement were a summary offence punishable by a fine not exceeding level 5 on that scale;
- and a fine imposed under any of those provisions shall be deemed for the purposes of any enactment to be a sum adjudged to be paid by a conviction.
- (8) In dealing with a supervised person under subsection (3) or (4) above, the court shall take into account the extent to which that person has complied with the requirements of the supervision order.
- (9) If a medical practitioner by whom or under whose direction a supervised person is being treated for his mental condition in pursuance of a requirement included in a supervision

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

order by virtue of section 12B(1) of this Act is unwilling to continue to treat or direct the treatment of the supervised person or is of opinion—

- (a) that the treatment should be continued beyond the period specified in that behalf in the order; or
- (b) that the supervised person needs different treatment; or
- (c) that he is not susceptible to treatment; or
- (d) that he does not require further treatment,

the practitioner shall make a report in writing to that effect to the supervisor.

- (10) On receiving a report under subsection (9) above, the supervisor shall refer it to a relevant court; and on such a reference, the court may make an order cancelling or varying the requirement.
- (11) In this section “relevant court” means—
- (a) in the case of a supervised person who has not attained the age of eighteen, a youth court;
  - (b) in the case of a supervised person who has attained that age, a magistrates’ court other than a youth court.
- (12) The provisions of this section shall have effect subject to the provisions of section 16 of this Act.”

## SCHEDULE 8

Section 68.

### AMENDMENTS FOR TREATING PERSONS AGED 17 AS YOUNG PERSONS

#### **Extent Information**

**E6** [Schedule 8](#) extends to England and Wales only except as mentioned in s. 102(4)-(6).

#### **Commencement Information**

**I148** [Sch. 8](#) in force at 1.10.1992 see [s. 102\(2\)\(3\)](#) and [S.I. 1992/333](#), art. 2(2), [Sch. 2](#).

#### *Children and Young Persons Act 1933 (c.12)*

- 1 (1) Section 31 of the 1933 Act shall be renumbered as subsection (1) of that section and after that provision as so renumbered there shall be inserted the following subsection—
- “(2) In this section and section 34 of this Act, “young person” means a person who has attained the age of fourteen and is under the age of seventeen years.”
- (2) In sections 46(1) and (1A), 48(2) and 99(1) of that Act, for the words “the age of seventeen” there shall be substituted the words “the age of eighteen”.
- (3) In section 107(1) of that Act, for the definition of “young person” there shall be substituted the following definition—
- ““young person” means a person who has attained the age of fourteen and is under the age of eighteen years.”

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Commencement Information

**I149** Sch. 8 para. 1 partly in force: para. 1(1) not in force; para. 1(2) in force at 1.10.1992; para. 1(3) in force at 1.10.1992 except for specified purpose; see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2)(4), Sch. 2.

#### *Prison Act 1952 (c.52)*

- 2 In section 43(3) of the 1952 Act (remand centres, young offender institutions etc.), for the words “aged 17 years” there shall be substituted the words “aged 18 years”.

#### Commencement Information

**I150** Sch. 8 para. 2 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

#### *Children and Young Persons Act 1963 (c.37)*

- 3 In section 29(1) of the Children and Young Persons Act 1963, for the words “the age of seventeen” there shall be substituted the words “the age of eighteen”.

#### Commencement Information

**I151** Sch. 8 para. 3 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

#### *Children and Young Persons Act 1969 (c.54)*

- 4 (1) Section 29 of the 1969 Act shall be renumbered as subsection (1) of that section and after that provision as so renumbered there shall be inserted the following subsection—

“(2) In this section “young person” means a person who has attained the age of fourteen and is under the age of seventeen years.”

- (2) In section 70(1) of that Act, for the definition of “young person” there shall be substituted the following definition—

““young person” means a person who has attained the age of fourteen and is under the age of eighteen years;”.

#### Commencement Information

**I152** Sch. 8 para. 4 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

#### *Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 (c.53)*

- 5 In section 5(2) of the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 (which provides for rehabilitation periods to be reduced by half for young offenders)—

- (a) in paragraph (a), for the words “seventeen years of age” there shall be substituted the words “eighteen years of age”; and  
(b) in the heading to Table A, for the words “under 17” there shall be substituted the words “under 18”.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Commencement Information

**I153** Sch. 8 para. 5 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

#### *Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 (c.43)*

- 6 (1) Part I of the 1980 Act (criminal jurisdiction and procedure) shall be amended as follows—
- (a) for the words “the age of 17”, in each place where they occur, there shall be substituted the words “the age of 18 years”;
  - (b) in section 22(9), for the words “under 17” there shall be substituted the words “under 18”;
  - (c) in section 36(1), for the words “17 years of age” there shall be substituted the words “18 years of age”; and
  - (d) in section 38 for the words “17 years old” there shall be substituted the words “18 years old”.
- (2) In section 81(1), (3) and (8) of that Act, for the words “the age of 17” there shall be substituted the words “the age of 18”.
- (3) In sections 96A, 135(3) and 136(4) of that Act, for the words “aged 17” there shall be substituted the words “aged 18”.

#### Commencement Information

**I154** Sch. 8 para. 6 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

### SCHEDULE 9

Section 71.

#### AMENDMENTS TO SERVICE LAW

#### Commencement Information

**I155** Sch. 9 (paras. 1 - 9) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

#### *Army Act 1955 (c.18) and Air Force Act 1955 (c.19)*

- 1 In section 71A of the Army Act 1955 and the Air Force Act 1955 (life custody for young offenders), in subsections (1B) and (4)(a), for the words “17 years” there shall be substituted the words “18 years”.

#### Commencement Information

**I156** Sch. 9 (paras. 1 - 9) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

*Status:* Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- 2 In section 71AA of those Acts (young service offenders: custodial orders)—
- (a) in subsection (1), for the words “not exceeding” there shall be substituted the words “which—
    - (a) shall be not less than the appropriate minimum period, that is to say—
      - (i) in the case of an offender who has attained eighteen years of age, the period of 21 days; or
      - (ii) in the case of an offender who is under that age, the period of two months; and
    - (b) shall not exceed”;
  - (b) subsection (1A) and, in subsection (1), the words “subject to subsection (1A) below” shall cease to have effect;
  - (c) before subsection (1B) there shall be inserted the following subsection—

“(1AA) The court shall not make a custodial order committing an offender aged 17 to be detained for a period exceeding twelve months or for a period such that the continuous period for which he is committed to be detained under that order and any one or more other custodial orders exceeds twelve months.”; and
  - (d) in subsection (6A), for the words “Section 15 of the Criminal Justice Act 1982” there shall be substituted the words “Section 65 of the Criminal Justice Act 1991”.

**Commencement Information**

**I157** Sch. 9 (paras. 1 - 9) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

- 3 For subsection (2) of section 93 of those Acts (evidence on oath in court-martial) there shall be substituted the following subsections—
- “(1B) A witness before a court-martial—
- (a) shall be examined on oath if he has attained the age of fourteen; and
  - (b) shall give evidence unsworn if he is under that age.
- (2) Unsworn evidence admitted by virtue of subsection (1B)(b) above may corroborate evidence (sworn or unsworn) given by any other person.”

**Commencement Information**

**I158** Sch. 9 (paras. 1 - 9) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

- 4 In paragraph 10 of Schedule 5A to those Acts (civilian offenders: custodial orders)
- (a) in sub-paragraph (1), for the words from “detained” to “and in this sub-paragraph” there shall be substituted the words “detained for a period, to be specified in the order, which—
    - (a) shall not be less than the appropriate minimum period, that is to say—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (i) in the case of an offender who has attained the age of 18, the period of 21 days; or
- (ii) in the case of an offender who is under 18 years of age, the period of two months;
- (b) shall not exceed the maximum period for which he could have been sentenced to imprisonment if he had attained the age of 21; and
- (c) if the order is made by a Standing Civilian Court, shall not exceed six months.

and in this sub-paragraph ”.

- (b) in sub-paragraph (1A), for the words “17 years” there shall be substituted the words “18 years”; and
- (c) in sub-paragraph (6A), for the words “Section 15 of the Criminal Justice Act 1982” there shall be substituted the words “Section 65 of the Criminal Justice Act 1991”.

**Commencement Information**

**I159** Sch. 9 (paras. 1 - 9) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

*Naval Discipline Act 1957 (c.53)*

- 5 In section 43A of the Naval Discipline Act 1957 (life custody for young offenders), in subsections (1B) and (4)(a), for the words “17 years” there shall be substituted the words “18 years”.

**Commencement Information**

**I160** Sch. 9 (paras. 1 - 9) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

- 6 In section 43AA of that Act (young service offenders: custodial orders)—
- (a) in subsection (1), for the words “not exceeding” there shall be substituted the words “which—
    - (a) shall be not less than the appropriate minimum period, that is to say—
      - (i) in the case of an offender who has attained eighteen years of age, the period of 21 days; or
      - (ii) in the case of an offender who is under that age, the period of two months; and
    - (b) shall not exceed”;
  - (b) subsection (1A) and, in subsection (1), the words “subject to subsection (1A) below”, shall cease to have effect; and
  - (c) before subsection (1B) there shall be inserted the following subsection—
 

“(1AA) The court shall not make a custodial order committing an offender aged 17 to be detained for a period exceeding twelve months or for

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- a period such that the continuous period for which he is committed to be detained under that order and any one or more other custodial orders exceeds twelve months.”; and
- (d) in subsection (6A), for the words “Section 15 of the Criminal Justice Act 1982” there shall be substituted the words “ Section 65 of the Criminal Justice Act 1991 ”.

**Commencement Information**

**I161** Sch. 9 (paras. 1 - 9) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

- 7 For subsections (2) and (3) of section 60 of that Act (evidence on oath in court-martial) there shall be substituted the following subsections—
- “(2) A witness before a court-martial—
- (a) shall be examined on oath if he has attained the age of fourteen; and
- (b) shall give evidence unsworn if he is under that age.
- (3) Unsworn evidence admitted by virtue of subsection (2)(b) above may corroborate evidence (sworn or unsworn) given by any other person.”

**Commencement Information**

**I162** Sch. 9 (paras. 1 - 9) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

- 8 In paragraph 10 of Schedule 4A to that Act (civilian offenders: custodial orders)—
- (a) in sub-paragraph (1), for the words from “detained” to “and in this sub-paragraph” there shall be substituted the words “detained for a period, to be specified in the order, which—
- (a) shall be not less than the appropriate minimum period, that is to say—
- (i) in the case of an offender who has attained the age of 18, the period of 21 days; or
- (ii) in the case of an offender who is under 18 years of age, the period of two months; and
- (b) shall not exceed the maximum period for which he could have been sentenced to imprisonment if he had attained the age of 21;
- and in this sub-paragraph ”;
- (b) in sub-paragraph (1A), for the words “17 years” there shall be substituted the words “18 years”; and
- (c) in sub-paragraph (6A), for the words “Section 15 of the Criminal Justice Act 1982” there shall be substituted the words “Section 65 of the Criminal Justice Act 1991”.



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**Commencement Information**

**I163** Sch. 9 (paras. 1 - 9) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

SCHEDULE 10

Section 89.

CERTIFICATION OF PRISONER CUSTODY OFFICERS

**Commencement Information**

**I164** Sch. 10 wholly in force at 31.10.1991 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2208, art. 2(4) and Sch. 3

*Preliminary*

1 In this Schedule—

“certificate” means a certificate under section 89 of this Act;

“the relevant functions”, in relation to a certificate, means the escort functions or custodial duties authorised by the certificate.

**Commencement Information**

**I165** Sch. 10 para. 1 wholly in force at 31.10.1991 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2208, art. 2(4) and Sch. 3

*Issue of certificates*

- 2 (1) Any person may apply to the Secretary of State for the issue of a certificate in respect of him.
- (2) The Secretary of State shall not issue a certificate on any such application unless he is satisfied that the applicant—
- (a) is a fit and proper person to perform the relevant functions; and
  - (b) has received training to such standard as he may consider appropriate for the performance of those functions.
- (3) Where the Secretary of State issues a certificate, then, subject to any suspension under paragraph 3 or revocation under paragraph 4 below, it shall continue in force until such date or the occurrence of such event as may be specified in the certificate.
- (4) A certificate authorising the performance of both escort functions and custodial duties may specify different dates or events as respects those functions and duties respectively.

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C56** Sch. 10 para. 2: transfer of functions (20.4.2000) by S.I. 2000/1160, art. 4(1)(2)(h)

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Commencement Information

**I166** Sch. 10 para. 2 wholly in force at 31.10.1991 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2208, art. 2(4) and Sch. 3

### *Suspension of certificate*

- 3 [F<sup>208</sup>(1) This paragraph applies where at any time—
- (a) in the case of a prisoner custody officer acting in pursuance of prisoner escort arrangements, it appears to the prisoner escort monitor for the area concerned that the officer is not a fit and proper person to perform escort functions;
  - (b) in the case of a prisoner custody officer performing custodial duties at a contracted out prison, it appears to the controller of that prison that the officer is not a fit and proper person to perform custodial duties; or
  - (c) in the case of a prisoner custody officer performing contracted out functions at a directly managed prison, it appears to the governor of that prison that the officer is not a fit and proper person to perform custodial duties.]
- (2) The prisoner escort monitor [F<sup>209</sup>controller or governor] may—
- F<sup>210</sup>(a) refer the matter to the Secretary of State for a decision under paragraph 4 below; and
  - (b) in such circumstances as may be prescribed by regulations made by the Secretary of State, suspend the officer's certificate so far as it authorises the performance of escort functions or, as the case may be, custodial duties pending that decision.
- (3) The power to make regulations under this paragraph shall be exercisable by statutory instrument which shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

### Textual Amendments

**F208** Sch. 10 para. 3(1) substituted (3.11.1994) by 1994 c. 33, s. 101(9).

**F209** Words in Sch. 10 para. 3(2) substituted (3.11.1994) by 1994 c. 33, s. 101(10).

**F210** Sch. 10 para. 3(2)(a): transfer of functions (20.4.2000) by S.I. 2000/1160, art. 4(1)(2)(h)

### Commencement Information

**I167** Sch. 10 para. 3 wholly in force at 31.10.1991 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2208, art. 2(4) and Sch. 3

### *Revocation of certificate*

- 4 Where at any time it appears to the Secretary of State that a prisoner custody officer is not a fit and proper person to perform escort functions or custodial duties, he may revoke that officer's certificate so far as it authorises the performance of those functions or duties.

### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C57** Sch. 10 para. 4: transfer of functions (20.4.2000) by S.I. 2000/1160, art. 4(1)(2)(h)

### Commencement Information

**I168** Sch. 10 para. 4 wholly in force at 31.10.1991 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2208, art. 2(4) and Sch. 3

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### False statements

- 5 If any person, for the purpose of obtaining a certificate for himself or for any other person—
- (a) makes a statement which he knows to be false in a material particular; or
  - (b) recklessly makes a statement which is false in a material particular,
- he shall be liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 4 on the standard scale.

#### Commencement Information

**I169** Sch. 10 para. 5 wholly in force at 31.10.1991 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2208, art. 2(4) and Sch. 3

## SCHEDULE 11

Section 100.

### MINOR AND CONSEQUENTIAL AMENDMENTS

#### Extent Information

**E7** Schedule 11 extends to England and Wales only except as mentioned in s. 102(4)-(6)

#### Commencement Information

**I170** Sch. 11 partly in force at 14.10.1991; partly in force at 31.10.1991 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2208, art. 2(1)(4) and Schs. 1 and 3; partly in force at 1.4.1992 and 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2, Schs.; partly in force on the day appointed by the Secretary of State by order under s. 62(1) see S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(5), Sch. 3; Sch. 11 partly in force at 1.6.1999 by S.I. 1999/1280, art. 3, Sch.

### Children and Young Persons Act 1933 (c.12)

- 1 In section 38(2) of the 1933 Act (false evidence by child) for the words “as aforesaid” there shall be substituted the words “unsworn in any proceedings for an offence by virtue of section 52 of the Criminal Justice Act 1991”.

#### Commencement Information

**I171** Sch. 11 para. 1 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

### Criminal Justice Act 1967 (c.80)

- 2 (1) Section 67 of the 1967 Act (remand time to be taken into account in computing sentences) shall be amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (1A)(c)—
- (a) after the word “remanded” there shall be inserted the words “or committed”; and
  - (b) after the words “section 23 of the<sup>M104</sup> Children and Young Persons Act 1969” there shall be inserted the words “or section 37 of the<sup>M105</sup> Magistrates’ Courts Act 1980”.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(3) For subsection (5) there shall be substituted the following subsection—

“(5) This section applies—

- (a) to sentences of detention in a young offender institution; and
- (b) to determinate sentences of detention passed under section 53(2) of the Children and Young Persons Act 1933 (sentences for serious indictable offences),

as it applies to sentences of imprisonment.”

(4) In subsection (6)—

- (a) after the word “being”, in the second place where it occurs, there shall be inserted the words “remanded or”;
- (b) for the words “committed to the care of a local authority” there shall be substituted the words “remanded or committed to local authority accommodation”; and
- (c) after the words “the said section 23” there shall be inserted the words “or 37”.

#### Commencement Information

**I172** Sch. 11 para. 2 wholly in force at 1.6.1999; Sch. 11 para 2(1)(2)(a)(3)(4)(a)(b) in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.; Sch. 11 para. 2(2)(b)(4)(c) in force at 1.6.1999 by S.I. 1999/1280, art. 3, Sch.

Sch. 11 para. 2(2)(b)(4)(c) shall come into force on the day appointed by the Secretary of State by order under s. 62(1) see S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(5), Sch. 3 (which art. 2(5) is revoked (1.6.1999) by S.I. 1999/1280, art. 2)

#### Marginal Citations

**M104** 1969 c. 54.

**M105** 1980 c. 43.

### *Criminal Appeal Act 1968 (c.19)*

3 In section 10(2) of the Criminal Appeal Act 1968 (appeal against sentence in other cases dealt with by Crown Court), for paragraph (b) there shall be substituted the following paragraph—

- “(b) having been made the subject of an order for conditional discharge or a community order within the meaning of Part I of the Criminal Justice Act 1991 (other than a supervision order within the meaning of that Part) or given a suspended sentence, appears or is brought before the Crown Court to be further dealt with for his offence.”

#### Commencement Information

**I173** Sch. 11 para. 3 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- 4 In section 50(1A) of that Act (right of appeal of probationer etc.), for the words “Section 13” there shall be substituted the words “Section 1C” and the words “a probation order or” shall cease to have effect.

**Commencement Information**

**I174** Sch. 11 para. 4 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

*Civil Evidence Act 1968 (c.64)*

- 5 In section 11(5)(a) of the Civil Evidence Act 1968 (convictions as evidence in civil proceedings), for the words “section 13” there shall be substituted the words “section 1C” and the words “probation or” shall cease to have effect.

**Commencement Information**

**I175** Sch. 11 para. 5 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

*Children and Young Persons Act 1969 (c. 54)*

- 6 (1) In subsection (1) of section 12D of the 1969 Act (duty of court to state in certain cases that requirement is in place of custodial sentence), in paragraph (ii), for sub-paragraphs (a) to (c) there shall be substituted the following sub-paragraphs—
- “(a) the offence of which he has been convicted, or the combination of that offence and one other offence associated with it, was so serious that only a supervision order containing such a requirement or a custodial sentence can be justified for that offence; or
  - (b) that offence was a violent or sexual offence and only a supervision order containing such a requirement or such a sentence would be adequate to protect the public from serious harm from him;”.
- (2) After that subsection there shall be inserted the following subsection—
- “(1A) Sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) of subsection (1)(ii) above shall be construed as if they were contained in Part I of the Criminal Justice Act 1991.”

**Commencement Information**

**I176** Sch. 11 para. 6 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

- 7 (1) In subsection (4) of section 16 of that Act (provisions supplementary to section 15), for the words “a court” there shall be substituted the words “a youth court”.
- (2) In subsection (6)(b) of that section, for the words “subsection (5)” there shall be substituted the words “subsection (10)”.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (3) In subsection (10) of that section, for the words “paragraph (b) of subsection (2A) and paragraph (a) of subsection (4)” there shall be substituted the words “paragraph (a) of subsection (3)”.

**Commencement Information**

**I177** Sch. 11 para. 7 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

- 8 (1) In subsection (1) of section 16A of that Act (application of sections 17 to 19 of the 1982 Act), for the words “section 15(2A)(b) and (4)(a)” there shall be substituted the words “section 15(3)(a)”.

- (2) In subsection (2) of that section, for the words “each of those paragraphs” there shall be substituted the words “section 15(3)(a) of this Act”.

**Commencement Information**

**I178** Sch. 11 para. 8 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

*Vehicles (Excise) Act 1971 (c.10)*

F211g .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F211** Sch. 11 para. 9 repealed (1.9.1994) by 1994 c. 22, s. 65, Sch. 5 Pt.I (with s. 57(4)).

*Powers of Criminal Courts Act 1973 (c.62)*

- 10 In section 11(2) of the 1973 Act (substitution of conditional discharge for probation) for the words “section 8 of this Act” there shall be substituted the words “paragraph 7 of Schedule 2 to the Criminal Justice Act 1991”.

**Commencement Information**

**I179** Sch. 11 para. 10 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

- 11 In section 12 of that Act (supplementary provisions as to probation and discharge)
- (a) in subsection (2), for the words “section 2(7) and paragraph 1 of Schedule 1” there shall be substituted the words “section 2(4)”;
  - (b) in subsection (4), for the words “section 2 or 7” there shall be substituted the words “section 1A or 2”.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Commencement Information

**I180** Sch. 11 para. 11 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

- 12 In section 14 of that Act (community service orders)—
- (a) in subsection (4), for the words “section 17(5) of this Act” there shall be substituted the words “Part IV of Schedule 2 to the Criminal Justice Act 1991”;
  - (b) in subsection (5)(b), for the words “section 16” there shall be substituted the words “Part II of Schedule 2 to the Criminal Justice Act 1991”; and
  - (c) in subsection (5)(c), for the words “section 17” there shall be substituted the words “Parts III and IV of that Schedule”.

#### Commencement Information

**I181** Sch. 11 para. 12 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

- 13 In section 15(2) of that Act (obligations of person subject to community service order), for the words “section 17(1) of this Act” there shall be substituted the words “paragraph 15 of Schedule 2 to the Criminal Justice Act 1991”.

#### Commencement Information

**I182** Sch. 11 para. 13 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

- 14 In section 31(3C) of that Act (maximum periods of imprisonment in default of payment of Crown Court fine), for the words “five days” there shall be substituted the words “seven days”.

#### Commencement Information

**I183** Sch. 11 para. 14 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

- 15 In section 58 of that Act (application to Scotland), for the words “sections 8(4), 10, 13, 17C, 25(3), 29(7)” there shall be substituted the words “sections 1C, 25(3) and 29(7)”.

#### Commencement Information

**I184** Sch. 11 para. 15 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

- 16 In section 59 of that Act (application to Northern Ireland), for the words “Sections 17C and 29(7)” there shall be substituted the words “Section 29(7)”.



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**Extent Information**

**E8** Sch. 11 para. 16 extends to England and Wales and Northern Ireland as mentioned in s. 102(4)(6)

**Commencement Information**

**I185** Sch. 11 para. 16 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

F212<sup>17</sup> .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F212** Sch. 11 para. 17 repealed (5.2.1994) by 1993 c. 47, ss. 32, 33(2), Sch.4

*Juries Act 1974 (c.23)*

- 18 (1) In Schedule 1 to the Juries Act 1974, Group B (which disqualifies from jury service persons concerned with the administration of justice) shall be amended as follows.
- (2) After the entry relating to a shorthandwriter in any court, there shall be inserted the following entry— “ A court security officer within the meaning of Part IV of the Criminal Justice Act 1991. ”
- (3) After the entry relating to governors, chaplains, medical officers and other officers of penal establishments and members of boards of visitors for such establishments, there shall be inserted the following entry— “ Prisoner custody officers within the meaning of Part IV of the Criminal Justice Act 1991. ”

**Commencement Information**

**I186** Sch. 11 para. 18 wholly in force at 1.4.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2, Schs. 1, 2.

*Solicitors Act 1974 (c.47)*

- 19 In section 43(7) of the Solicitors Act 1974 (control of employment of certain clerks), for the words “placing a person on probation or discharging him” there shall be substituted the words “discharging a person” and for the words “section 13” there shall be substituted the words “section 1C”.

**Commencement Information**

**I187** Sch. 11 para. 19 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

*Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 (c.53)*

- 20 In section 1(4) of the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 (rehabilitated persons and spent convictions)—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) for the words “section 13” there shall be substituted the words “section 1C”;
- (b) the words “put on probation or” shall cease to have effect; and
- (c) for the words “placing the person concerned on probation or discharging him” there shall be substituted the words “discharging the person concerned”.

**Commencement Information**

**I188** Sch. 11 para. 20 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

*Bail Act 1976 (c.63)*

- 21 In section 4(3) of the Bail Act 1976 (general right to bail of accused persons and others), for the words “section 6 or section 16 of the <sup>M106</sup>Powers of Criminal Courts Act 1973 (breach of requirement of probation or community service order)” there shall be substituted the words “Part II of Schedule 2 to the Criminal Justice Act 1991 (breach of requirement of probation, community service, combination or curfew order)”.

**Commencement Information**

**I189** Sch. 11 para. 21 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

**Marginal Citations**

**M106** 1973 c. 62.

- 22 (1) Paragraph 8 of Schedule 1 to that Act (restrictions on the imposition of bail conditions) shall be amended as follows.
- (2) In sub-paragraph (1), after the words “(4) to (7)” there shall be inserted the words “(except subsection (6)(d))” and the words from “or, in the case” to the end shall cease to have effect.
- (3) After sub-paragraph (1) there shall be inserted the following sub-paragraph—
- “(1A) No condition shall be imposed under section 3(6)(d) of this Act unless it appears to be necessary to do so for the purpose of enabling inquiries or a report to be made.”
- (4) In sub-paragraph (2) for the words “Sub-paragraph (1) above also applies”, there shall be substituted the words “Sub-paragraphs (1) and (1A) above also apply”.
- (5) In sub-paragraph (3), for the words “sub-paragraph (1)” there shall be substituted the words “sub-paragraph (1A)”.

**Commencement Information**

**I190** Sch. 11 para. 22 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

*Licensed Premises (Exclusion of Certain Persons) Act 1980 (c.32)*

23 In section 1(2) of the Licensed Premises (Exclusion of Certain Persons) Act 1980 (exclusion orders), for paragraph (b) there shall be substituted the following paragraph—

“(b) where the offence was committed in England and Wales, notwithstanding the provisions of sections 1A and 1C of the Power of Criminal Courts Act 1973 (cases in which absolute and conditional discharges may be made, and their effect), in addition to an order discharging him absolutely or conditionally;”.

**Commencement Information**

**I191** Sch. 11 para. 23 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

*Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 (c.43)*

F213 24 .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F213** Sch. 11 para. 24 repealed (20.9.1993) by 1993 c. 36, s. 79(14), **Sch. 6 Pt.I**; S.I. 1993/1968, art. 2(2), **Sch.2**, Appendix

25 In section 20(2)(b) of that Act (procedure where summary trial appears more suitable), for the words from “on obtaining information” to the end there shall be substituted the words “is of such opinion as is mentioned in subsection (2) of that section”.

**Commencement Information**

**I192** Sch. 11 para. 25 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

26 In section 81(3)(a) of that Act (enforcement of fines imposed on young offenders), for the words “section 19(1) of the <sup>M107</sup>Criminal Justice Act 1948” there shall be substituted the words “section 17(1) of the <sup>M108</sup>Criminal Justice Act 1982”.

**Commencement Information**

**I193** Sch. 11 para. 26 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

**Marginal Citations**

**M107** 1948 c. 58.

**M108** 1982 c. 48.

27 (1) In subsection (2) of section 143 of that Act (power to alter sums specified in certain provisions), paragraph (i) shall cease to have effect and after paragraph (o) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

“(p) section 58(2) and (3) of the Criminal Justice Act 1991 (recognition from parents or guardians);”.

(2) For subsection (3) of that section there shall be inserted the following subsection—

“(3) In subsection (1) above the “relevant date” means—

- (a) the date of the coming into force of section 17 of the Criminal Justice Act 1991 (increase of certain maxima); or
- (b) where the sums specified in a provision mentioned in subsection (2) above have been substituted by an order under subsection (1) above, the date of that order.”

**Commencement Information**

**I194** Sch. 11 para. 27 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

28 In paragraph 2(2) of Schedule 4 to that Act (maximum periods of imprisonment in default of payment of magistrates’ court fine), for the words “five days” there shall be substituted the words “seven days”.

**Commencement Information**

**I195** Sch. 11 para. 28 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

*Contempt of Court Act 1981 (c.49)*

29 (1) Section 12(2) of the <sup>M109</sup>Contempt of Court Act 1981 (offences of contempt of magistrates’ court) shall have effect as if the reference to any officer of the court included a reference to any court security officer assigned to the court-house in which the court is sitting.

(2) In this paragraph “court security officer” and “court-house” have the meanings given by section 92(1) of this Act.

**Commencement Information**

**I196** Sch. 11 para. 29 wholly in force at 1.4.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2, Schs. 1, 2.

**Marginal Citations**

**M109** 1981 c. 49.

*Criminal Justice Act 1982 (c.48)*

30 For subsection (5) of section 1 of the 1982 Act (general restrictions on custodial sentences) there shall be substituted the following subsections—

“(5) No court shall commit a person under 21 years of age to be detained under section 9 below unless it is of the opinion that no other method of dealing with him is appropriate; and in forming any such opinion, the court—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) shall take into account all such information about the circumstances of the default or contempt (including any aggravating or mitigating factors) as is available to it; and
  - (b) may take into account any information about that person which is before it.
- (5A) Where a magistrates' court commits a person under 21 years of age to be detained under section 9 below, it shall—
- (a) state in open court the reason for its opinion that no other method of dealing with him is appropriate; and
  - (b) cause that reason to be specified in the warrant of commitment and to be entered in the register.”

**Commencement Information**

**I197** Sch. 11 para. 30 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

- 31 (1) In subsection (1) of section 1A of that Act (detention in a young offender institution), for paragraph (b) there shall be substituted the following paragraph—
- “(b) the court is of the opinion that either or both of paragraphs (a) and (b) of subsection (2) of section 1 of the Criminal Justice Act 1991 apply or the case falls within subsection (3) of that section.”.
- (2) In subsection (4) of that section, for the words “section 15(11) below” there shall be substituted the words “section 65(6) of the Criminal Justice Act 1991”.

**Commencement Information**

**I198** Sch. 11 para. 31 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

- 32 In section 3(1) of that Act (restrictions on imposing custodial sentences on persons under 21 not legally represented), for paragraphs (a) and (b) there shall be substituted the following paragraph—
- “(a) pass a sentence of detention in a young offender institution under section 1A above;”.

**Commencement Information**

**I199** Sch. 11 para. 32 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

- 33 In section 13 of that Act (conversion of sentence of detention in a young offender institution to imprisonment), after subsection (5) there shall be inserted the following subsection—
- “(6) This section applies to a person who is serving a sentence of custody for life under section 8(2) above, or is detained under section 53 of the Children

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

and Young Persons Act 1933, as it applies to a person serving a sentence of detention in a young offender institution.”

#### Commencement Information

**I200** Sch. 11 para. 33 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

- 34 In section 17(1) of that Act (attendance centre orders), for the words “section 6 of the <sup>M110</sup>Powers of Criminal Courts Act 1973” there shall be substituted the words “Part II of Schedule 2 to the Criminal Justice Act 1991”.

#### Commencement Information

**I201** Sch. 11 para. 34 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

#### Marginal Citations

**M110** 1973 c. 62.

#### *Repatriation of Prisoners Act 1984 (c.47)*

- 35 (1) In section 2 of the Repatriation of Prisoners Act 1984 (transfer of prisoners out of United Kingdom), in subsection (4)(b), for sub-paragraph (i) there shall be substituted the following sub-paragraph—

“(i) released on licence under section 33(1)(b) or (2), 34(3) or 35(1) or (2) of the Criminal Justice Act 1991;”.

<sup>F214</sup>(2) .....

- (3) In paragraph 2 of the Schedule to that Act (operation of certain enactments in relation to prisoners transferred into United Kingdom)—

<sup>F214</sup>(a) .....

- (b) in sub-paragraph (2), for the words “one third” there shall be substituted the words “any particular proportion or part”.

<sup>F214</sup>(4) .....

#### Textual Amendments

**F214** Sch. 11 para. 35(2)(3)(a)(4) repealed (1.10.1993) by 1993 c. 9, s. 47(3), Sch. 7 Pt.I; S.I. 1993/2050, art. 3(4)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C58** Sch. 11 para. 35(3)(b) extended (S.) (1.10.1993) by 1993 c. 9, s. 47(1), Sch. 5 para 3(4); S.I. 1993/2050, art. 3(4)

#### Commencement Information

**I202** Sch. 11 para. 35 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

*Prosecution of Offences Act 1985 (c.23)*

- 36 In section 22(11) of the Prosecution of Offences Act 1985 (time limits in relation to preliminary stages of criminal proceedings), after the definition of “appropriate court” there shall be inserted the following definition—

““custody” includes local authority accommodation to which a person is remanded or committed by virtue of section 23 of the Children and Young Persons Act 1969, and references to a person being committed to custody shall be construed accordingly;”.

**Commencement Information**

**I203** Sch. 11 para. 36 wholly in force at 14.10.1991 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2208, art. 2(1) and Sch. 1

*Criminal Justice Act 1988 (c.33)*

- 37 In section 34 of the Criminal Justice Act 1988 (abolition of requirement of corroboration for unsworn evidence of children), subsection (1) shall cease to have effect and, in subsection (3), for the words “section 38 of the<sup>M111</sup> Children and Young Persons Act 1933” there shall be substituted the words “section 52 of the Criminal Justice Act 1991”.

**Commencement Information**

**I204** Sch. 11 para. 37 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

**Marginal Citations**

**M111** 1933 c. 12.

*Road Traffic Offenders Act 1988 (c.53)*

- 38 (1) In subsection (1) of section 46 of the Road Traffic Offenders Act 1988 (combination of disqualification and endorsement with probation orders and orders for discharge), for the words “section 13(3)” there shall be substituted the words “section 1C(3)” and the words “placed on probation or” shall cease to have effect.
- (2) In subsection (2) of that section, for the words “section 13(1)” there shall be substituted the words “section 1C(1)” and the words “placed on probation or” shall cease to have effect.

**Commencement Information**

**I205** Sch. 11 para. 38 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

*Extradition Act 1989 (c.33)*

- 39 In section 20(2)(b)(i) of the Extradition Act 1989 (restoration of persons not tried or acquitted), for the words “section 7(1)” there shall be substituted the words “section 1A(1)”.

**Commencement Information**

**I206** Sch. 11 para. 39 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

*References to juvenile courts*

- 40 (1) Without prejudice to the generality of section 70(2) of this Act, in the enactments specified in sub-paragraph (2) below, for the words “juvenile court” or “juvenile courts”, in each place where they occur, there shall be substituted the words “youth court” or, as the case may require, “youth courts”.
- (2) The enactments referred to in sub-paragraph (1) above are as follows—
- (a) in the 1933 Act, sections 45 to 49<sup>F215</sup> . . . and 108(4)<sup>F216</sup> . . . ;
  - (b) in the<sup>M112</sup> Education Act 1944, section 40;
  - (c) in the<sup>M113</sup> Children Act 1948, section 4B;
  - (d) in the<sup>M114</sup> Adoption Act 1958, sections 43, 47 and 48;
  - (e) in the<sup>M115</sup> Children and Young Persons Act 1963, sections 3, 18, 23, 26, 28, 29 and 57;
  - [<sup>F217</sup>(f) in the<sup>M116</sup> Administration of Justice Act 1964, section 12;]
  - (g) in the 1969 Act, sections 1 to 3,<sup>F218</sup> . . . 10,<sup>F218</sup> . . . 20A to 22 and 70(1) and Schedule 4;
  - (h) in the<sup>M117</sup> Criminal Justice Act 1972, section 51(1);
  - <sup>F219</sup>(i) . . . . .
  - (j) in the<sup>M118</sup> Adoption Act 1976, sections 34 and 37;
  - <sup>F220</sup>(k) in the 1979 Act, sections<sup>F221</sup> . . . 38(2) and 58(1) and (5);]
  - (l) in the<sup>M119</sup> Child Care Act 1980, sections 5 to 7, 12C to 12E, 21A, 67 and 79(2);
  - (m) in the<sup>M120</sup> Foster Children Act 1980, sections 11(1), 12(1) and 14;
  - (n) in the 1980 Act, sections 12(1), 29, 104 and 146;
  - (o) in the 1982 Act,<sup>F222</sup> . . . in Schedule 3, the entry relating to section 49(2) of the 1933 Act;
  - [<sup>F223</sup>(p) in the<sup>M121</sup> Administration of Justice Act 1985, section 61;]
  - <sup>F224</sup>(q) . . . . .
  - (r) in the<sup>M122</sup> Children Act 1989, section 90(1) and Schedule 14.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Textual Amendments

- F215** Word in Sch. 11 para. 40(2)(a) repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), **Sch. 12 Pt. I** (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)
- F216** Words in Sch. 11 para. 40(2)(a) repealed (1.4.2005) by Courts Act 2003 (c. 39), ss. 109(3), 110, **Sch. 10**; S.I. 2005/910 {art. 3(aa)}
- F217** Sch. 11 para. 40(2)(f) repealed (*prosp.*) by 1999 c. 22, ss. 106, 108(1), Sch. 15 Pt. V(2) (with s. 107, Sch. 14 paras. 7(2), **36(9)**)
- F218** Words in Sch. 11 para. 40(2)(g) repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), **Sch. 12 Pt. I** (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)
- F219** Sch. 11 para. 40(2)(i) repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), **Sch. 12 Pt. I** (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)
- F220** Sch. 11 para. 40(2)(k) repealed (19.6.1997) by 1997 c. 25, ss. 73(1)(3), 74(1)(b), **Sch. 6 Pt. I** (with Sch. 4 para. 7(2)(f)).
- F221** Words in Sch. 11 para. 40(2)(k) repealed (1.4.1995) by 1994 c. 29, s. 93, **Sch. 9 Pt. II**; S.I. 1995/685, **arts. 4(n), 8(x)**
- F222** Words in Sch. 11 para. 40(2)(o) repealed (25.8.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), **Sch. 12 Pt. I** (with Sch. 11 paras. 1, 2)
- F223** Sch. 11 para. 40(2)(p) repealed (*prosp.*) by 1999 c. 22, ss. 106, 108(1), Sch. 15 Pt. V(2) (with s. 107, Sch. 14 paras. 7(2), **36(9)**)
- F224** Sch. 11 para. 40(2)(q) repealed (2.4.2001) by 1999 c. 22, s. 106, **Sch. 15 Pt. I** (with s. 107, Sch. 14 paras. 7(2), 36(9)); S.I. 2001/916, **art. 3(b)** (with transitional provisions and savings in Sch. 2 para. 2)

### Commencement Information

- I207** Sch. 11 para. 40 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

### Marginal Citations

- M112** 1944 c. 31.  
**M113** 1948 c. 43.  
**M114** 1958 c. 5.  
**M115** 1963 c. 37.  
**M116** 1964 c. 42.  
**M117** 1972 c. 71.  
**M118** 1976 c. 36.  
**M119** 1980 c. 5.  
**M120** 1980 c. 6.  
**M121** 1985 c. 61.  
**M122** 1989 c. 41.

- 40 (1) Without prejudice to the generality of section 70(2) of this Act, in the enactments specified in sub-paragraph (2) below, for the words “juvenile court” or “juvenile courts”, in each place where they occur, there shall be substituted the words “youth court” or, as the case may require, “youth courts”.
- (2) The enactments referred to in sub-paragraph (1) above are as follows—
- in the 1933 Act, sections 45 to 49, 56 and 108(4) and Schedule 2;
  - in the <sup>M124</sup>Education Act 1944, section 40;
  - in the <sup>M125</sup>Children Act 1948, section 4B;
  - in the <sup>M126</sup>Adoption Act 1958, sections 43, 47 and 48;

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (e) in the <sup>M127</sup>Children and Young Persons Act 1963, sections 3, 18, 23, 26, 28, 29 and 57;
- (f) in the <sup>M128</sup>Administration of Justice Act 1964, section 12;
- (g) in the 1969 Act, sections 1 to 3, 7, 10, 15, 16, 20A to 22 and 70(1) and Schedule 4;
- (h) in the <sup>M129</sup>Criminal Justice Act 1972, section 51(1);
- (i) in the 1973 Act, section 46;
- (j) in the <sup>M130</sup>Adoption Act 1976, sections 34 and 37;
- (k) in the 1979 Act, sections <sup>F228</sup> . . . 38(2) and 58(1) and (5);
- (l) in the <sup>M131</sup>Child Care Act 1980, sections 5 to 7, 12C to 12E, 21A, 67 and 79(2);
- (m) in the <sup>M132</sup>Foster Children Act 1980, sections 11(1), 12(1) and 14;
- (n) in the 1980 Act, sections 12(1), 29, 104 and 146;
- (o) in the 1982 Act, section 16(2) and in Schedule 3, the entry relating to section 49(2) of the 1933 Act;
- (p) in the <sup>M133</sup>Administration of Justice Act 1985, section 61;
- (q) in the <sup>M134</sup>Legal Aid Act 1988, sections 3(4), 19(3) and (5), 27(3) and (4) 28(3) and (7), 30(2) and in Schedule 3, paragraphs 9 and 10; and
- (r) in the <sup>M135</sup>Children Act 1989, section 90(1) and Schedule 14.

#### Textual Amendments

**F228** Words in [Sch. 11 para. 40\(2\)\(k\)](#) repealed (1.4.1995) by [1994 c. 29, s. 93, Sch. 9 Pt.II](#); S.I. 1995/685, [arts. 4\(n\), 8\(x\)](#).

#### Commencement Information

**I236** [Sch. 11 para. 40](#) wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see [s. 102\(2\)\(3\)](#) and [S.I. 1992/333, art. 2\(2\)](#), [Sch. 2](#).

#### Marginal Citations

**M124** 1944 c. 31.  
**M125** 1948 c. 43.  
**M126** 1958 c. 5.  
**M127** 1963 c. 37.  
**M128** 1964 c. 42.  
**M129** 1972 c. 71.  
**M130** 1976 c. 36.  
**M131** 1980 c. 5.  
**M132** 1980 c. 6.  
**M133** 1985 c. 61.  
**M134** 1988 c. 34.  
**M135** 1989 c. 41.

#### References to juvenile court panels

- 41 (1) Without prejudice to the generality of section 70(2) of this Act, in the enactments specified in sub-paragraph (2) below, for the words “juvenile court panel” or

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

“juvenile court panels”, in each place where they occur, there shall be substituted the words “youth court panel” or, as the case may require, “youth court panels”.

- (2) The enactments referred to in sub-paragraph (1) above are as follows—
- (a) in the 1933 Act, Schedule 2;
  - (b) in the 1973 Act, in Schedule 3, paragraph 2(3);
  - <sup>F225</sup>(c) .....
  - (d) in the <sup>M123</sup>Child Care Act 1980, section 12E(5); and
  - (e) in the 1980 Act, section 146.

**Textual Amendments**

**F225** Sch. 11 para. 41(2)(c) repealed (1.4.1995) by 1994 c. 29, s. 93, **Sch. 9 Pt. II**; S.I. 1995/685, art. 4(n), 8(x).

**Commencement Information**

**I208** Sch. 11 para. 41 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

**Marginal Citations**

**M123** 1980 c. 5.

SCHEDULE 12

Section 101(1).

TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS AND SAVINGS

**Commencement Information**

**I209** Sch. 12 partly in force at 14.10.1991 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2208, art. 2(1) and Sch. 1; further in force at 25.10.1991 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2208, art. 2(1) and Sch. 2; further in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**; further in force on the day appointed by the Secretary of State by order under s. 62(1) see S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(5), Sch. 3; **Sch. 12 para. 16(2)-(4)** in force (1.6.1999) by S.I. 1999/1280, art. 3, **Sch.**

*Custodial and community sentences*

- 1 Each of sections 1 to 13 of this Act shall apply in relation to offenders convicted (but not sentenced) before the commencement of that section as it applies in relation to offenders convicted after that commencement.

**Commencement Information**

**I210** Sch. 12 para. 1 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

- 2 Neither subsection (2) of section 8 of this Act, nor the repeal by this Act of section 13 of the 1973 Act, shall affect the operation of section 13 in relation to

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

persons placed on probation before the commencement of that subsection or, as the case may be, that repeal.

**Commencement Information**

**I211** Sch. 12 para. 2 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

- 3 An establishment which immediately before the commencement of Part II of Schedule 1 to this Act is a day centre within the meaning of section 4B of the 1973 Act shall be treated as if, immediately after that commencement, it had been approved by the Secretary of State as a probation centre within the meaning of paragraph 3(7) of Schedule 1A to that Act.

**Commencement Information**

**I212** Sch. 12 para. 3 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

- 4 Paragraph 6 of Schedule 11 to this Act shall apply in relation to offenders convicted (but not sentenced) before the commencement of that paragraph as it applies to offenders convicted after that commencement.

**Commencement Information**

**I213** Sch. 12 para. 4 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

*Community orders: supplemental*

- 5 (1) Paragraphs 3 and 4 of Schedule 2 to this Act shall apply in relation to pre-existing failures to comply with the requirements of probation orders or community service orders as if, in sub-paragraph (1)(a), for “£1,000” there were substituted “£400”.
- (2) In this paragraph “pre-existing”, in relation to either of those paragraphs, means occurring before the commencement of that paragraph.

**Commencement Information**

**I214** Sch. 12 para. 5 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

*Financial penalties*

- 6 None of sections 17 to 20 of this Act shall apply in relation to offences committed before the commencement of that section.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Commencement Information

**I215** Sch. 12 para. 6 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

VALID FROM 25/08/2000

[<sup>F226</sup>6A Section 17 of this Act shall not apply in relation to offences committed before the commencement of that section.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F226** Sch. 12 para. 6A inserted (28.5.2000) by 2000 c. 6, ss. 165, 168(1), Sch. 9 para. 149

#### *Increase of certain penalties*

- 7 Neither of subsections (3) and (4) of section 26 of this Act shall apply in relation to offences committed before the commencement of that subsection.

#### Commencement Information

**I216** Sch. 12 para. 7 wholly in force at 25.10.1991 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2208, art. 2(2) and Sch. 2

#### *Early release: general*

- 8 (1) In this paragraph and paragraphs 9 to 11 below—  
“existing licensee” means any person who, before the commencement of Part II of this Act, has been released on licence under section 60 of the 1967 Act and whose licence under that section is in force at that commencement;  
“existing prisoner” means any person who, at that commencement, is serving a custodial sentence;  
and sub-paragraphs (2) to (7) below shall have effect subject to those paragraphs.
- (2) Subject to sub-paragraphs (3) to (7) below, Part II of this Act shall apply in relation to an existing licensee as it applies in relation to a person who is released on licence under that Part; and in its application to an existing prisoner, or to an existing licensee who is recalled under section 39 of this Act, that Part shall apply with the modifications made by those sub-paragraphs.
- (3) Section 40 of this Act shall not apply in relation to an existing prisoner or licensee.
- (4) In relation to an existing prisoner whose sentence is for a term of twelve months, section 33(1) of this Act shall apply as if that sentence were for a term of less than twelve months.
- (5) In relation to an existing prisoner or licensee whose sentence is for a term of—  
(a) more than twelve months; and  
(b) less than four years or, as the case may require, such other period as may for the time being be referred to in section 33(5) of this Act,

*Status:* Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

Part II of this Act shall apply as if he were or had been a long-term rather than a short-term prisoner.

- (6) In relation to an existing prisoner or licensee whose sentence is for a term of more than twelve months—
- (a) section 35(1) of this Act shall apply as if the reference to one half of his sentence were a reference to one-third of that sentence or six months, whichever is the longer; and
  - (b) sections 33(3) and 37(1) of this Act shall apply as if the reference to three-quarters of his sentence were a reference to two-thirds of that sentence.
- (7) In relation to an existing prisoner or licensee—
- (a) whose sentence is for a term of more than twelve months; and
  - (b) whose case falls within such class of cases as the Secretary of State may determine after consultation with the Parole Board,
- section 35(1) of this Act shall apply as if the reference to a recommendation by the Board included a reference to a recommendation by a local review committee established under section 59(6) of the 1967 Act.
- (8) In this paragraph “custodial sentence” means—
- (a) a sentence of imprisonment;
  - (b) a sentence of detention in a young offender institution;
  - (c) a sentence of detention (whether during Her Majesty’s pleasure, for life or for a determinate term) under section 53 of the 1933 Act; or
  - (d) a sentence of custody for life under section 8 of the 1982 Act.

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C59** Sch. 12 para. 8 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II paras. 8, 9(2)(4), Sch. 5 paras. 9(1)(a)(b)(2)(a)(b), **10(1)(b)(c)(2)(a)(b)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)(n)**.

**Commencement Information**

**I217** Sch. 12 para. 8 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, **art. 2(2)**, **Sch. 2**.

- 9 (1) This paragraph applies where, in the case of an existing life prisoner, the Secretary of State certifies his opinion that, if—
- (a) section 34 of this Act had been in force at the time when he was sentenced; and
  - (b) the reference in subsection (1)(a) of that section to a violent or sexual offence the sentence for which is not fixed by law were a reference to any offence the sentence for which is not so fixed,
- the court by which he was sentenced would have ordered that that section should apply to him as soon as he had served a part of his sentence specified in the certificate.
- (2) In a case to which this paragraph applies, Part II of this Act except section 35(2) shall apply as if—
- (a) the existing life prisoner were a discretionary life prisoner for the purposes of that Part; and
  - (b) the relevant part of his sentence within the meaning of section 34 of this Act were the part specified in the certificate. [<sup>F227</sup>and



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (c) in section 34 of this Act, paragraph (a) of subsection (6) and subsection (6A) were omitted.]
- (3) In this paragraph “existing life prisoner” means a person who, at the commencement of Part II of this Act, is serving one or more of the following sentences, namely—
- (a) a sentence of life imprisonment;
  - (b) a sentence of detention during her Majesty’s pleasure or for life under section 53 of the 1933 Act; or
  - (c) a sentence of custody for life under section 8 of the 1982 Act.
- (4) A person serving two or more such sentences shall not be treated as a discretionary life prisoner for the purposes of Part II of this Act unless the requirements of subparagraph (1) above are satisfied as respects each of those sentences; and subsections (3) and (5) of section 34 of this Act shall not apply in relation to such a person until after he has served the relevant part of each of those sentences.

#### Textual Amendments

**F227** Sch. 12 para. 9(2)(c) and the word “and” immediately preceding it inserted (3.11.1994) by 1994 c. 33, s. 168(1), **Sch. 9 para. 46(2)**.

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C60** Sch. 12 para. 9 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II paras. 8, 9(2), Sch. 5 paras. 9(2)(a)(b), **10(2)(a)(b)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)(n)**.

#### Commencement Information

**I218** Sch. 12 para. 9 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

- 10 Prison rules made by virtue of section 42 of this Act may include provision for applying any provisions of Part II of this Act, in relation to any existing prisoner or licensee who has forfeited any remission of his sentence, as if he had been awarded such number of additional days as may be determined by or under the rules.

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C61** Sch. 12 para. 10-13 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II paras. 8(2)(a)(4), 9(2)(4), Sch. 5 paras. 9(1)(a)(b), **10(1)(b)(c)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)(n)**.

#### Commencement Information

**I219** Sch. 12 para. 10 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

#### *Early release of young persons detained under 1933 Act*

- 11 In relation to an existing prisoner or licensee whose sentence is a determinate sentence of detention under section 53 of the 1933 Act—
- (a) Part II of this Act shall apply as if he were or had been a life rather than a long-term or short-term prisoner;
  - (b) section 35(2) of this Act shall apply as if the requirement as to consultation were omitted; and

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (c) section 37(3) of this Act shall apply as if the reference to his death were a reference to the date on which he would (but for his release) have served the whole of his sentence.

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C62** Sch. 12 para. 10-13 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II paras. 8(2)(a)(4), 9(2)(4), Sch. 5 paras. 9(1)(a)(b), **10(1)(b)(c)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)(n)**.

**Commencement Information**

**I220** Sch. 12 para. 11 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

*Early release of prisoners serving extended sentences*

- 12 (1) In relation to an existing prisoner or licensee on the passing of whose sentence an extended sentence certificate was issued—
- (a) section 33(3) of this Act shall apply as if the duty to release him unconditionally were a duty to release him on licence; and
- (b) section 37(1) of this Act shall apply as if the reference to three-quarters of his sentence were a reference to the whole of that sentence.
- (2) In this paragraph “extended sentence certificate” means a certificate issued under section 28 of the 1973 Act stating that an extended term of imprisonment was imposed on an offender under that section.

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C63** Sch. 12 para. 10-13 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II paras. 8(2)(a)(4), 9(2)(4), Sch. 5 paras. 9(1)(a)(b), **10(1)(b)(c)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)(n)**.

**Commencement Information**

**I221** Sch. 12 para. 12 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

*Early release of fine defaulters and contemnors*

- 13 Part II of this Act shall apply in relation to any person who, before the commencement of that Part, has been committed to prison or to be detained under section 9 of the 1982 Act—
- (a) in default of payment of a sum adjudged to be paid by a conviction; or
- (b) for contempt of court or any kindred offence,
- as it applies in relation to any person who is so committed after that commencement.

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C64** Sch. 12 para. 10-13 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II paras. 8(2)(a)(4), 9(2)(4), Sch. 5 paras. 9(1)(a)(b), **10(1)(b)(c)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)(n)**.

**Commencement Information**

**I222** Sch. 12 para. 13 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### *Responsibilities of parent or guardian*

- 14 None of sections 56 to 58 of this Act shall apply in relation to offences committed before the commencement of that section; and the repeals of subsections (7)(c), (7B) and (7C) of section 7 of the 1969 Act shall not apply in relation to offences committed before the commencement of those repeals.

#### **Commencement Information**

**I223** Sch. 12 para. 14 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

### *Remands and committals of children and young persons*

- 15 (1) In this paragraph—  
“section 23” means section 23 of the 1969 Act as substituted by section 60(1) of this Act;  
“the modifications” means the modifications of section 23 set out in section 62 of this Act;  
“remand or committal” means a remand of a child or young person charged with or convicted of one or more offences, or a committal of a child or young person for trial or sentence.
- (2) Section 23 as it has effect with the modifications shall not apply in relation to any remand or committal which is in force immediately before the commencement of sections 60 and 62 of this Act.
- (3) Subject to sub-paragraphs (4) and (5) below, section 23 as it has effect without the modifications shall not apply in relation to any remand or committal which is in force immediately before the day appointed under section 62(1) of this Act.
- (4) Any person who, in pursuance of any such remand or committal, is held in a remand centre or prison shall be brought before the court which remanded or committed him before the end of the period of 8 days beginning with the day so appointed.
- (5) Where any person is brought before a court under sub-paragraph (4) above, section 23 as it has effect without the modifications shall apply as if the court were just remanding or committing him as mentioned in subsection (1)(a) of that section.

#### **Commencement Information**

**I224** Sch. 12 para. 15 partly in force; Sch. 12 para. 15(1)(2) in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

Sch. 12 para. 15(3)-(5) shall come into force on the day appointed by the Secretary of State by order under s. 62(1) see S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(5), Sch. 3.

- 16 (1) Subsection (2)(a) of section 60 of this Act shall not apply in any case where proceedings for the offence in question have begun before the commencement of that section.
- (2) Subject to sub-paragraphs (3) and (4) below, subsection (2)(b) and (c) of that section shall not apply in relation to any committal under section 37 of the 1980 Act which is in force immediately before that commencement.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (3) Any person less than 17 years old who, in pursuance of any such committal, is held in a remand centre or prison shall be brought before the court which committed him before the end of the period of 8 days beginning with that commencement.
- (4) Where any person is brought before a court under sub-paragraph (3) above, section 37 of the 1980 Act shall apply as if the court were just committing him under that section.

#### Commencement Information

**I225** Sch. 12 para. 16 wholly in force at 1.6.1999; Sch. 12 para. 16(1) in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.; Sch. 12 para. 16(2)-(4) in force (1.6.1999) by S.I. 1999/1280, art. 3, Sch. Sch. 12 para. 16(2)-(4) shall come into force on the day appointed by the Secretary of State by order under s. 62(1) see S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(5), Sch. 3 (which art. 2(5) is revoked (1.6.1999) by S.I. 1999/1280, art. 2

#### *Custodial sentences for young offenders*

- 17 (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2) below, section 63 of this Act shall apply in relation to young offenders convicted (but not sentenced) before the commencement of that section as it applies in relation to young offenders convicted after that commencement.
- (2) Subsections (2), (3) and (5) of that section shall not apply in any case where proceedings for the offence in question have begun before that commencement and the offender is aged 17 at the date of his conviction.
- (3) For the purposes of the provisions substituted by subsection (3)(c) of that section, any sentence of detention in a young offender institution which, at that commencement, is being served by an offender aged 17 shall be disregarded.

#### Commencement Information

**I226** Sch. 12 para. 17 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

- 18 Section 64 of this Act shall not apply in any case where the offence in question was committed before the commencement of that section and the offender is aged 16 at the date of his conviction.

#### Commencement Information

**I227** Sch. 12 para. 18 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

#### *Supervision of young offenders after release*

- 19 Section 65 of this Act shall not apply in relation to any person under the age of 22 years who, before the commencement of that section, is released from a term of detention in a young offender institution or under section 53 of the 1933 Act; and the repeal by this Act of section 15 of the 1982 Act shall not affect the operation of that section in relation to any such person who is so released.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.  
**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C65** Sch. 12 para. 19 applied (1.10.1997) by 1997 c. 43, ss. 41, 56(1), Sch. 1 Pt. II paras. 8(2)(a)(4), 9(2)(4), Sch. 5 paras. 9(1)(a)(b), **10(1)(b)(c)**; S.I. 1997/2200, **art. 2(1)(n)**.

**Commencement Information**

**I228** Sch. 12 para. 19 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

*Supervision orders*

- 20 (1) In relation to pre-existing failures to comply with the requirements of supervision orders, section 15 of the 1969 Act as substituted by Schedule 7 to this Act shall apply as if—
- (a) in subsection (3)(a), for “£1,000” there were substituted “£100”;
  - (b) in subsection (5)(b), for “£5,000” there were substituted “£2,000”; and
  - (c) in subsection (5)(c), for “£5,000” there were substituted the words “£2,000 in the case of a person who has attained the age of 18 years and £400 in the case of a person who has not attained that age”.
- (2) In this paragraph “pre-existing” means occurring before the commencement of section 66 of this Act and that Schedule.

**Commencement Information**

**I229** Sch. 12 para. 20 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

*Attendance centre orders*

- 21 (1) Subsection (2) of section 67 of this Act shall not apply in relation to attendance centre orders made before the commencement of that section.
- (2) Subsection (4) of that section shall not apply in relation to pre-existing failures to attend in accordance with an attendance centre order or pre-existing breaches of rules made under section 16(3) of the 1982 Act.
- (3) In this paragraph “pre-existing” means occurring or committed before that commencement.

**Commencement Information**

**I230** Sch. 12 para. 21 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), **Sch. 2**.

*Provisions for treating persons aged 17 as young persons*

- 22 (1) Paragraphs 1, 3, 4 and 6 of Schedule 8 shall not apply in any case where proceedings for the offence in question have begun before the commencement of that Schedule.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (2) Paragraph 5 of that Schedule shall apply in relation to any sentence imposed on any person who was convicted before that commencement and was aged 17 at the date of his conviction.

#### Commencement Information

**I231** Sch. 12 para. 22 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

#### *Renaming of juvenile courts etc.*

- 23 In relation to any time before the commencement of section 70 of this Act, references in any other provision of this Act, or in any enactment amended by this Act, to youth courts shall be construed as references to juvenile courts.

#### Commencement Information

**I232** Sch. 12 para. 23 wholly in force at 14.10.1991 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2208, art. 2(1) and Sch. 1

#### *Supplemental*

- 24 For the purposes of this Schedule proceedings for an offence shall be regarded as having begun as follows—
- (a) in the case of an offence triable only summarily, when a plea is entered;
  - (b) in the case of an offence triable only on indictment, when the magistrates' court begins to inquire into the offence as examining magistrates;
  - (c) in the case of an offence triable either way, when the magistrates' court determines to proceed with the summary trial of the offence or, as the case may be, to proceed to inquire into the offence as examining justices.

#### Commencement Information

**I233** Sch. 12 para. 24 wholly in force at 1.10.1992 see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.

## SCHEDULE 13

Section 101(2).

### REPEALS

#### Extent Information

**E9** Schedule 13 extends to England and Wales only except as mentioned in s. 102(5) - (8).

#### Commencement Information

**I234** Sch. 13 partly in force; Sch. 13 in force so far as relating to the repeal of s. 11 of the Metropolitan Police Act 1839 (2 & 3 Vict. c. 47) see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1991/2208, art. 2(4) and Sch. 3; Sch 13 in force at 1.10.1992 (except in so far as it relates to s. 67(6) of the Criminal Justice Act 1967 (c. 80)) see s. 102(2)(3) and S.I. 1992/333, art. 2(2), Sch. 2.; Sch. 13 in force (so far as it relates to 1999 c. 80, s. 67(6)) (1.6.1999) by S.I. 1999/1280, art. 3, Sch.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

Sch. 13, so far as it relates to s. 67(6) of the [Criminal Justice Act 1967 \(c. 80\)](#), shall come into force on the day appointed by the Secretary of State by order under s. 62(1) see [S.I. 1992/333](#), art. 2(5), Sch. 3 (which art. 2(5) was revoked (1.6.1999) by [S.I. 1999/1280](#), art. 2

| Chapter                           | Short title                              | Extent of repeal   |
|-----------------------------------|--|--|
| 2 & 3 Vict. c. 47.                | The Metropolitan Police Act 1839.        | Section 11.  |
| 23 & 24 Geo. 5 c. 12.             | The Children and Young Persons Act 1933. | Section 34(1).Section 38(1).   |
| 15 & 16 Geo. 6 & 1 Eliz. 2 c. 52. | The Prison Act 1952.                     | Section 25.  |
| 3 & 4 Eliz. 2 c. 18.              | The Army Act 1955.                       | In section 71AA(1), the words “subject to subsection (1A) below” and “being not less than 21 days and”.Section 71AA(1A).Section 93(2A).  |
| 3 & 4 Eliz. 2 c. 19.              | The Air Force Act 1955.                  | In section 71AA(1), the words “subject to subsection (1A) below” and “being not less than 21 days and”.Section 71AA(1A).Section 93(2A).  |
| 5 & 6 Eliz. 2 c. 53.              | The Naval Discipline Act 1957.           | In section 43AA(1), the words “subject to subsection (1A) below” and “being not less than 21 days and”.Section 43AA(1A).Section 60(3A).  |
| 1967 c. 80.                       | The Criminal Justice Act 1967.           | Sections 59 to 64.In section 67(6), the words “remanded or”, in the first place where they occur, and the words “section 23 of the Children and Young Persons Act 1969 or”.Schedule 2. |
| 1968 c. 19.                       | The Criminal Appeal Act 1968.            | In section 50(1A), the words “a probation order or”.   |
| 1968 c. 49.                       | The Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968.     | In section 72, in subsection (1A), paragraph (a) and the word “and” immediately following that paragraph, and subsection (4).  |
| 1968 c. 64.                       | The Civil Evidence Act 1968.             | In section 11(5)(a), the words “probation or”.   |



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

|             |   |  |
|-------------|---|--|
| 1969 c. 54. | The Children and Young Persons Act 1969.  | In section 3, the words “disregarding section 4 of this Act”, in each place where they occur. Section 4. In section 5, subsections (1) to (7) and, in subsection (9), the definitions of “qualified informant” and “designated”. In section 7, in subsection (7), the words “is found guilty of homicide” and paragraph (c), and subsections (7B) and (7C). Section 8. Section 10(1)(a). In section 12AA, subsections (7), (8) and (12). In section 34(1), in paragraph (a), the word “4,” and paragraph (b). In Schedule 4, paragraphs 2 and 3. |
| 1971 c. 10. | The Vehicles (Excise) Act 1971.           | In section 9(5), the words “placing him on probation or”.  |
| 1971 c. 23. | The Courts Act 1971.                      | In Schedule 8, in paragraph 57(1)(a), the reference to subsection (2) of section 10.   |
| 1972 c. 19. | The Criminal Justice Act 1972.            | Section 35.  |
| 1973 c. 62. | The Powers of Criminal Courts Act 1973.   | Sections 5 to 10. Section 13. In section 14, in subsection (1), the words “instead of dealing with him in any other way” and, in subsection (3), the words “(i) or (ii)”. Sections 16 to 17C. Sections 20 and 20A. Sections 28 and 29. In section 30(1), the words “(such as the power to make a probation order)”. In section 42(2)(a), the words from “subject to” to “twelve months”. Section 45. Section 48. In section 57(1), the definition of “supervising court”. Schedule 1. In Schedule 3, in paragraph 2(2)(a), the word “several”.   |
| 1974 c. 53. | The Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974. | In section 1(4), the words “put on probation or”.  |

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

|             |   |   |
|-------------|---|---|
| 1975 c. 21. | The Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1975. | In section 403, the proviso to subsection (4) and, in subsection (6), the words “the proviso to subsection (4) of this section shall not apply, but”. In Schedule 9, paragraph 50.  |
| 1976 c. 63. | The Bail Act 1976.                          | In Schedule 1, in paragraph 8(1), the words from “or, in the case” to the end.  |
| 1977 c. 45. | The Criminal Law Act 1977.                  | Section 47. In Schedule 12, in the entry relating to the Children and Young Persons Act 1969, paragraph 3.  |
| 1980 c. 43. | The Magistrates’ Courts Act 1980.           | In section 24(4), the words from “but this subsection” to the end. Section 35. In section 36(2), the words from “but this subsection” to the end. Section 103(3)(a). Section 37(1A). In section 108(1A), the words “ a probation order or”. Section 143(2)(i). In Schedule 3, paragraph 5.  |
| 1982 c. 48. | The Criminal Justice Act 1982.              | In section 1, subsections (3) to (4A). In section 1A(3), the words “and section 1B(3) below”. In section 1B, subsections (1) and (3). Section 2. Section 15. Section 17(3). In section 18(6)(b), the words from the beginning to “residence”. Section 33. In section 48, subsections (1)(c) and (2). Section 62. Schedule 5. In Schedule 11, paragraph 6(a) (v). In Schedule 13, Part I. In Schedule 14, paragraphs 23(a), 25 and 32. |
| 1983 c. 20. | The Mental Health Act 1983.                 | In section 50(3), the words from “and that period” to the end.  |
| 1984 c. 60. | The Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984.  | In section 37, subsections (11) to (14).  |
| 1988 c. 33. | The Criminal Justice Act 1988.              | Section 34(1). In section 123, subsections (2) and (3). Section 131(2). In  |

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

|             |  |   |
|-------------|--|---|
|             |  | Schedule 8, in paragraph 3(1)(c), the words “1(3) and”. In Schedule 10, in Part II, the words “section 15(1)”, “section 15(1) and (5) and” and “section 15(1) (a) and”, and Part III. In Schedule 15, paragraph 22(1). In Schedule 16, the entry relating to section 41(8) of the Administration of Justice Act 1970. |
| 1988 c. 38. | The Legal Aid Act 1988.                    | In section 20(4), the word “or” immediately following paragraph (b).  |
| 1988 c. 53. | The Road Traffic Offenders Act 1988.       | In section 46, in subsections (1) and (2), the words “placed on probation or”.  |
| 1989 c. 41. | The Children Act 1989.                     | In Schedule 12, paragraphs 21 and 24. In Schedule 13, paragraph 53(1).  |
| 1989 c. 42. | The Local Government and Housing Act 1989. | Section 189.  |
| 1991 c. 62. | The Armed Forces Act 1991.                 | In section 3(1), the words from “and after the words” to the end. In section 5, subsections (2)(b) and (9). In Schedule 2, paragraph 3.   |

---

**Status:**

Point in time view as at 01/10/1997. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:**

Criminal Justice Act 1991 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 December 2023. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations.